

APPENDIX 15C

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Prepared for:

**Department of Infrastructure, Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, NT**

Prepared by:

**K'alo-Stantec Limited
P.O. Box 176
Tulita, NT**

January 26, 2023

Project No.: 144903284



K'alo-Stantec

Executive Summary

Water volumes available for withdrawal have been assessed for 22 watercourses and 24 waterbodies along the proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway (MVH) alignment, spanning roughly from Wrigley, Northwest Territories (NT) to Norman Wells.

For the purposes of this document, a watercourse is defined as surface water that flows in a natural defined channel (e.g., creeks, streams, and rivers), and a waterbody is “*any water-filled basin that is potential fish habitat. A waterbody is defined by the ordinary high water mark of the basin, and excludes connecting watercourses*” (DFO 2010).

Water will be used for construction-related activities, compaction, and dust control in winter and non-winter periods. The amount and timing of water withdrawals are not yet known; however, the majority is anticipated to be needed in early winter (November-December) for winter road construction.

General findings are summarized in the summary figure and summary tables below.

For watercourses, water available for withdrawal was calculated as 10% of monthly flow in months where discharge is greater than 30% of mean annual discharge (MAD) (DFO 2013) Monthly flows were sourced using regional analysis (n=16), monitored flows (n=5), or reproduced from previously published reports (n=1; Great Bear River near the Mackenzie River).

For watercourses:

- water is likely typically available for withdrawal from approximately from April to October, and not available for withdrawal over winter due to low flows in winter (Summary Table 1).
- the main exception is Great Bear River near the Mackenzie River, where extremely large volumes of water are available year-round due to winter outflow from Great Bear Lake.
- volumes available for withdrawal are likely to be large compared to waterbodies (Summary Figure).
- not all the annual volume available for withdrawal may be useful. Much of this water is available in May when there may be limited water demand and accessibility (Summary Table 1).
- potential sources are relatively spatially extensive. For example, the largest gap between watercourses is about 41 km (Gotcha to Big Smith creeks; Summary Table 1).
- water availability generally scales with upstream watershed area and varies by orders of magnitude.

For waterbodies, water available for withdrawal in ice covered periods ('winter') was evaluated using criteria intended to protect oxygen levels under ice for fish (DFO 2010) and littoral habitat (MVLWB 2021a; MVLWB 2021b). Conservative potential withdrawals in ice covered periods are calculated for lakes with maximum depths greater than 3.0 m as the *lesser of* (1) 10% of the under ice water volume (DFO 2010) and (2) the volume equivalent of 0.1 m of drawdown based on the lake surface area (MVLWB 2021a; MVLWB 2021b). The MVLWB protocol is considered here because it provides guidance for preservation of littoral habitat and because it is regionally applicable; however, its intended use is for small projects.

Water withdrawals in the open water period ('non-winter') are evaluated here using the MVLWB method, since it is intended to preserve littoral zone habitat. The DFO (2010) method is not applied in the open water period since lakes typically experience wind-generated mixing and seasonal overturn which oxygenates the water column.

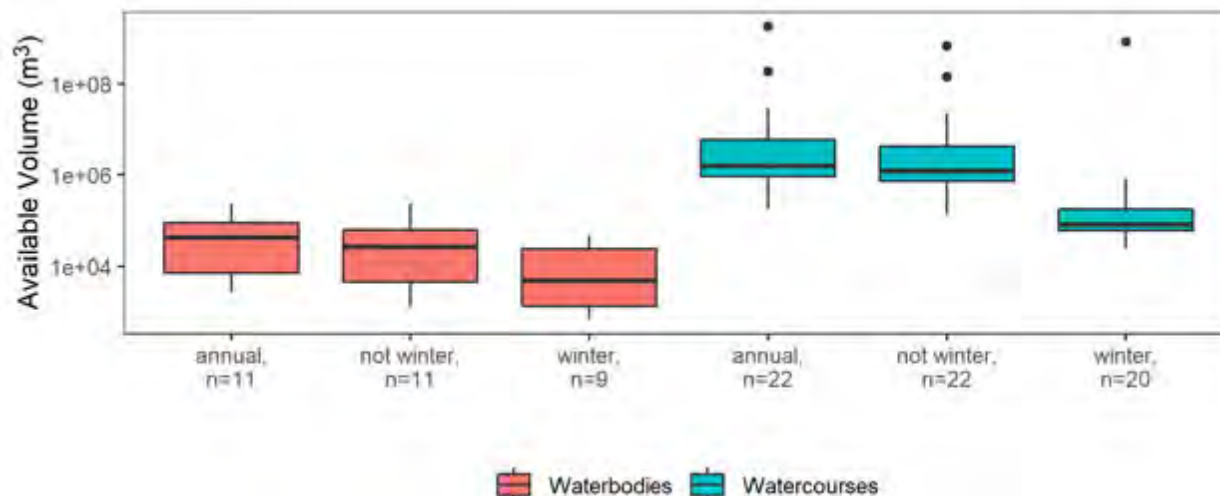
For waterbodies:

- in the ice-covered period there are nine lakes where data are available that meet criteria for winter withdrawals. In the open water period, there are eleven lakes (Summary Table 2).
- volumes available for withdrawal from waterbodies are small compared to watercourses (Summary Figure).
- there are long distances between lakes that meet assessment criteria and where data are available (Summary Table 2).
- additional lakes have been identified as candidates for future bathymetric surveys based on their surface area and depth (where known). However, even if the bathymetry of these lakes is surveyed and the lakes are found to meet withdrawal criteria, large gaps between lakes will remain along the proposed MVH alignment.

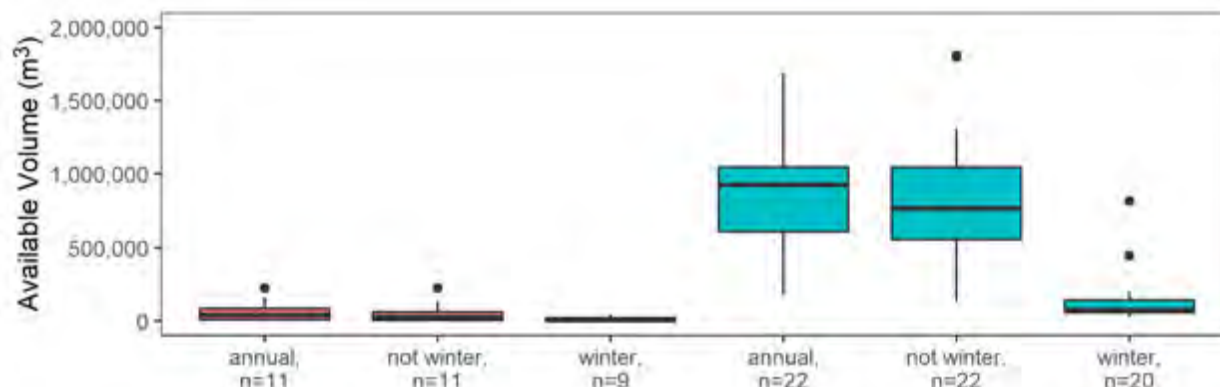
The provided volumes are estimates based on desktop studies. Additional data on a site-specific basis may be required by regulators in support of authorizations. Additional limitations are described in Section 2.

Summary Figure: Summary of Available Water for Withdrawal for Waterbodies and Watercourses

(a) all waterbodies and watercourses (log₁₀ y-axis)



(b) waterbodies and watercourses, excluding the largest ten watercourses (linear y-axis)



NOTES:

- Boxplots summarize distributions of available water volumes for all waterbodies or watercourses annually and by season. They show the median (heavy line inside box) and interquartile range (IQR; spanning from 25th to 75th percentiles). The upper whisker extends from the top of the box to the largest value no further than 1.5 * IQR from the lower and upper edges of the box (the 'hinge'). The lower whisker extends from the bottom of the box to the smallest value at most 1.5 * IQR of the hinge. Data beyond the end of the whiskers are outliers and are plotted individually where present (Wickham 2016).
- 'Winter' as used here is November through April and 'not winter' is May through October, which aligns with approximate freeze up and breakup dates for waterbodies in the region.
- Positive outliers in panel A are the Great Bear and Blackwater rivers.
- n = sample size.
- A total of 24 waterbodies were assessed. Results shown here are for those waterbodies where sufficient data were available to calculate water availability or where waterbodies passed withdrawal criteria.
- Except for Great Bear River, watercourses do not have water available for withdrawal over most of the winter (Summary Table 1). However, most smaller watercourses have some water availability in April. One watercourse other than Great Bear River has availability in November (Hodgson Creek).

Summary Table 1: Calculated Water Availability at Assessed Watercourses Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Alignment

| Watercourse Location | MVH Alignment (km) | Watershed Area (km ²) | Monthly Water Availability (m ³) | | | | | | | | | | | | Annual Water Availability (m ³) |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|
| | | | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec | |
| Hodgson Creek Bridge | 695.6 | 358 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 253,860 | 2,561,344 | 745,800 | 781,913 | 700,817 | 576,570 | 386,663 | 193,710 | 0 | 6,200,677 |
| Ochre River Bridge | 725.7 | 1,207 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 813,120 | 13,287,561 | 3,524,820 | 3,443,046 | 3,780,326 | 3,758,520 | 1,439,857 | 0 | 0 | 30,047,250 |
| Whitesand Creek Bridge | 733.8 | 346 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 179,340 | 2,346,545 | 788,370 | 524,396 | 490,668 | 426,300 | 313,658 | 0 | 0 | 5,069,277 |
| Big Strawberry Creek Culvert | 748.5 | 59 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 67,140 | 511,097 | 98,280 | 67,146 | 73,005 | 63,240 | 59,458 | 0 | 0 | 939,366 |
| Small Strawberry Creek Culvert | 748.6 | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 60,570 | 435,705 | 79,050 | 54,157 | 59,799 | 51,780 | 49,941 | 0 | 0 | 791,002 |
| Vermillion Creek South Bridge | 752.3 | 68 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 72,630 | 577,592 | 116,160 | 79,174 | 85,064 | 73,710 | 67,952 | 0 | 0 | 1,072,282 |
| Bob's Canyon Creek Culvert | 755.3 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 23,880 | 102,765 | 10,980 | 7,719 | 9,827 | 8,490 | 10,323 | 0 | 0 | 173,984 |
| Dam Creek Bridge | 764.8 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 94,890 | 874,200 | 204,630 | 138,477 | 142,786 | 123,840 | 106,795 | 0 | 0 | 1,685,618 |
| Blackwater Bridge | 785.3 | 10,716 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 57,512,502 | 59,656,980 | 31,846,269 | 15,246,389 | 13,791,420 | 10,055,470 | 0 | 0 | 188,109,030 |
| Steep Creek Bridge | 816.5 | 154 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 114,390 | 1,168,204 | 304,050 | 204,724 | 205,158 | 178,020 | 146,537 | 0 | 0 | 2,321,083 |
| Devil's Canyon Bridge | 828.4 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 37,800 | 209,870 | 29,130 | 20,212 | 23,994 | 20,760 | 22,506 | 0 | 0 | 364,272 |
| Saline River Bridge | 831.9 | 317 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 170,850 | 2,176,076 | 711,180 | 473,680 | 446,524 | 387,900 | 288,858 | 0 | 0 | 4,655,068 |
| Seagrams Creek Bridge | 844.3 | 57 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 65,850 | 496,124 | 94,380 | 64,511 | 70,339 | 60,930 | 57,567 | 0 | 0 | 909,701 |
| Little Smith Creek Bridge | 852.3 | 439 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 204,720 | 2,880,799 | 1,043,340 | 691,486 | 634,105 | 551,130 | 392,336 | 0 | 0 | 6,397,916 |
| Big Smith Creek Bridge | 872.1 | 1,076 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9,012,816 | 4,527,960 | 1,438,524 | 1,730,141 | 1,973,850 | 827,545 | 0 | 0 | 19,510,836 |
| Gotcha Creek Bridge | 912.7 | 155 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 114,810 | 1,174,745 | 306,360 | 206,274 | 206,615 | 179,280 | 147,436 | 0 | 0 | 2,335,520 |
| Twelve Mile Creek Bridge | 922.0 | 42 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 55,830 | 384,028 | 66,510 | 45,663 | 51,057 | 44,220 | 43,524 | 0 | 0 | 690,832 |
| Four Mile Creek Culvert | 931.5 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 33,630 | 174,933 | 22,710 | 15,810 | 19,096 | 16,530 | 18,445 | 0 | 0 | 301,154 |
| Great Bear River Bridge | 937.2 | 158,400 | 141,955,200 | 126,524,160 | 139,276,800 | 132,710,400 | 182,666,880 | 169,257,600 | 168,739,200 | 169,810,560 | 162,000,000 | 160,704,000 | 144,892,800 | 145,972,800 | 1,844,510,400 |
| Jungle Ridge Creek Bridge | 967.8 | 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 39,960 | 550,219 | 168,660 | 60,419 | 78,864 | 88,890 | 48,701 | 0 | 0 | 1,035,713 |
| Notta Creek Bridge | 971.5 | 65 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 70,830 | 555,582 | 110,160 | 75,144 | 81,034 | 70,200 | 65,131 | 0 | 0 | 1,028,081 |
| Vermillion Creek North Bridge | 973.4 | 92 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 85,920 | 749,456 | 165,810 | 112,530 | 117,800 | 102,120 | 90,272 | 0 | 0 | 1,423,908 |

NOTES:

Watercourses are sorted from south to north along the proposed MVH alignment.

Zero water availability indicates that discharge in that month is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (DFO 2013).

Summary Table 2: Calculated Water Availability at Waterbodies Along the Proposed MVH Alignment

| Waterbody | Alignment (km) | Surface Area (m ²) | Available Volume (m ³) | | |
|-----------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|---------|
| | | | Winter | Not winter | Annual |
| WR2 | 702.2 | 364,955 | 4,277 | 36,496 | 40,773 |
| WR6 | 804.0 | 796,473 | 682 | 79,647 | 80,330 |
| WR8 | 820.0 | 251,743 | 25,174 | 25,174 | 50,349 |
| WR10 | 835.0 | 13,160 | 1,316 | 1,316 | 2,632 |
| WR16 | 882.5 | 56,631 | 4,899 | 5,663 | 10,562 |
| WR18 | 892.0 | 1,385,441 | 22,937 | 138,544 | 161,481 |
| WR19 | 903.0 | 35,950 | 1,181 | 3,595 | 4,776 |
| WR22 | 916.0 | 2,254,359 | 0 | 225,436 | 225,436 |
| WR21 | 921.3 | 30,606 | 0 | 3,061 | 3,061 |
| WR25 | 944.6 | 461,128 | 46,113 | 46,113 | 92,226 |
| WR28 | 950.4 | 204,493 | 20,449 | 20,449 | 40,899 |

NOTES:

- A total of 24 waterbodies were assessed. Results shown here are for those waterbodies where sufficient data were available to calculate water availability or where waterbodies passed withdrawal criteria.
- 'Winter' as used here is November through April and 'not winter' is May through October, which aligns with approximate freeze up and breakup dates for waterbodies in the region.
- There is zero reported water availability for WR21 and WR22 in winter because volume data are not available for these waterbodies.

Table of Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1 | INTRODUCTION..... | 1 |
| 2 | LIMITATIONS | 6 |
| 3 | REGIONAL HYDROCLIMATIC CONTEXT..... | 7 |
| 4 | METHODS | 9 |
| 4.1 | Watercourses | 9 |
| 4.1.1 | Criteria for Assessment of Environmental Flow Needs in Watercourses..... | 9 |
| 4.1.2 | Calculation of Volumes Available for Withdrawal in Watercourses..... | 9 |
| 4.2 | Waterbodies | 19 |
| 4.2.1 | Criteria for Assessment of Environmental Flow Needs in Waterbodies..... | 19 |
| 4.2.2 | Calculation of Volumes Available for Withdrawal in Waterbodies..... | 21 |
| 5 | RESULTS | 24 |
| 5.1 | Watercourses | 24 |
| 5.1.1 | Flows Estimation and Water Availability for Gauged Basins: WSC Scaling | 24 |
| 5.1.2 | Flows and Water Availability at Ungauged Basins Derived Using Regional Analyses | 26 |
| 5.1.3 | Flows and Water Availability at the Great Bear River near the Mackenzie River | 31 |
| 5.1.4 | Summary of Flow Predictions and Water Availability at all Studied Locations | 33 |
| 5.2 | Waterbodies | 36 |
| 5.2.1 | Withdrawals During Periods of Ice-Cover | 36 |
| 5.2.2 | Withdrawals During Periods of Open-Water | 39 |
| 5.2.3 | Summary of Water Availability from Waterbodies in the Ice-Covered and Ice-Free Periods | 42 |
| 6 | DISCUSSION..... | 43 |
| 6.1 | Licensing Considerations | 43 |
| 6.2 | Assessment of Methods for Determination of Streamflow In Ungauged Catchments..... | 43 |
| 6.2.1 | Comparison Results from Regional Analysis and ‘WSC Scaling’ Methods | 43 |
| 6.2.2 | Comparison of Flows Predicted Using Differing Regression Equations | 46 |
| 6.3 | Approaches for Assessment of Withdrawals from Waterbodies Appropriate for Preserving Downstream Environmental Flow Needs..... | 48 |
| 7 | CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS..... | 50 |
| 8 | LITERATURE CITED..... | 52 |
| 8.1 | Personal Communications | 55 |
| 9 | CLOSURE..... | 56 |



List of Tables

| | | |
|-----------|---|----|
| Table 3.1 | Summary Climate Data from Norman Wells and Wrigley, NT | 7 |
| Table 4.1 | Mackenzie Valley Highway Watercourse Crossings where Water Availability was Assessed..... | 10 |
| Table 4.2 | Gauged Watercourses along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment | 12 |
| Table 4.3 | Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations Used for Flow Predictions in the Study Area along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment..... | 15 |
| Table 4.4 | Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Winter Water Withdrawal Guidance for Ice-Covered Waterbodies, Applicable to Lakes Located South of the Tree Line but North of Fort Simpson, Northwest Territories | 20 |
| Table 4.5 | Waterbodies Considered for Withdrawals Near the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway | 23 |
| Table 5.1 | Regional Analysis Regression Coefficients and Statistics..... | 26 |
| Table 5.2 | Great Bear River Near the Mackenzie River: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics | 32 |
| Table 5.3 | Flow Summary Statistics for Flow and Water Availability at Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment..... | 34 |
| Table 5.4 | Potential Withdrawal Limits for Waterbodies Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment during Periods of Ice Cover..... | 37 |
| Table 5.5 | Potential Withdrawal Limits for Waterbodies Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment during Periods of Open Water..... | 41 |
| Table 5.6 | Open Water Withdrawal Categories based on Maximum Open Water Depth..... | 42 |
| Table 6.1 | Comparison of Annual Water Availability per DFO Criteria Predicted Using the 'WSC Scaling' Technique and the Regional Analysis (MVH) Technique | 45 |
| Table 6.2 | Comparison of Annual Water Availability Predicted Using Differing Sets of Regional Stations | 48 |

List of Figures

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| Figure 1.1 | Mackenzie Valley Highway Proposed Alignment: Regional Map and Selected Water Survey of Canada Stations | 2 |
| Figure 1.2 | Potential Watercourse Water Sources along the Mackenzie Valley Highway Proposed Alignment..... | 3 |
| Figure 1.3 | Potential Waterbody Water Sources near the Mackenzie Valley Highway Proposed Alignment..... | 4 |
| Figure 4.1 | Histograms for Selected Water Survey of Canada Stations, Showing the Number of Observations in Each Month for the Period of Record | 17 |
| Figure 5.1 | Monthly Average Discharge at Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment, Derived Directly from Water Survey of Canada Stations (WSC Scaling Approach) | 25 |
| Figure 5.2 | Relationships Between Watershed Area and Mean Monthly Discharge at Selected Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations | 28 |
| Figure 5.3 | Monthly Average Discharge at Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment, Predicted by Regression | 30 |
| Figure 5.4 | Area Charts of Monthly Water Availability from Studied Watercourses..... | 35 |
| Figure 6.1 | Comparison of Monthly Flows Predicted using the 'WSC Scaling' Technique and the Regional Analysis Technique..... | 44 |
| Figure 6.2 | Comparison of Monthly Flows Predicted Using Differing Sets of Regional Stations | 47 |

Abbreviations

| | |
|---------|---|
| A | watershed area |
| b | regression line intercept |
| BCOGC | British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission |
| e.g. | example |
| DFO | Fisheries and Oceans Canada |
| EFN | Environmental Flow Needs |
| ENV | Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy |
| FLNRORD | Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development |
| GBR | Great Bear River |
| i.e. | that is to say |
| IQR | Inter Quartile Range |
| m | regression line slope |
| MAD | Mean Annual Discharge |
| masl | Metres Above Sea Level |
| MVH | Mackenzie Valley Highway |
| MVLWB | Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board |
| MVWR | Mackenzie Valley Winter Road |
| n | sample size |
| NHC | Northwest Hydraulic Consultants |
| NT | Northwest Territories |
| PCAR | Prohibition Creek Access Road |
| Q | Discharge |
| QAQC | Quality Assurance/Quality Control |
| TOR | Terms of Reference |
| WSC | Water Survey of Canada |

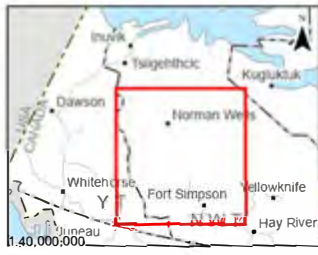
1 Introduction

This document provides flow and water withdrawal volume estimates for watercourses and waterbodies near the proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway alignment (MVH; Figure 1.1) identified for assessment as potential water sources for construction and operations of the MVH. The assessed area spans roughly from Wrigley, Northwest Territories (NT) in the south to Prohibition Creek, 18 kilometres (km) south of Norman Wells, NT in the north (an approximately 260 km straight line distance). The proposed MVH alignment distance between the southernmost and northernmost assessed sites is about 275 km (the 'Study Area'). The proposed alignment typically parallels the east bank of the Mackenzie River, mostly along the alignment of the Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (MVWR). Watercourse crossings and water availability between Prohibition Creek and Norman Wells are published elsewhere (K'alo-Stantec 2022a). Twenty-two watercourses and twenty-four waterbodies were evaluated for potential future water withdrawals within approximately 500 m of the proposed MVH alignment between Wrigley and Prohibition Creek (Figure 1.2, Figure 1.3). These sources were identified based on their size and proximity to the alignment. Larger waterbodies and all watercourses with existing bridge crossings were included in the study.

The objectives and scope of the study are to:

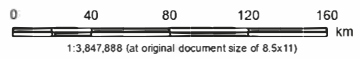
- Review potential water withdrawal sources along the proposed MVH alignment.
- Review existing available data to identify sources that are likely to support water withdrawal (based on watershed, flow data, hydrographs, etc.) during certain times of the year.
- Identify monthly and/or seasonal withdrawal magnitudes that are likely to meet environmental flow needs (EFN); i.e., the volume and timing of water flow required for proper functioning of the aquatic ecosystem. EFN criteria were assessed and applied from the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board (MVLWB), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development (FLNRORD), and the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy (ENV) (FLNRORD and ENV 2022; DFO 2013; DFO 2010).
- Identify additional studies required to verify the findings of this desktop study (Section 7) and to support environmental assessment and licensing of water withdrawal.

During construction and operation of the MVH, water will be used for winter road construction, compaction, and dust control. The amount and timing of water withdrawals are not yet known. This document aims to research potential water withdrawal sources that could support withdrawals throughout the year while meeting EFN, and therefore could be supported by regulators for purpose of licensing. It is understood that the majority of water for winter road construction is needed in early winter (November–December); whereas water is used for compaction and dust control from June to September (Stevens, pers. comm., 2022).



- Water Survey of Canada Hydrometric Station
- Winter Road
- All Weather Road
- Project Alignment
- Region Boundary
- Community Boundary

Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD83 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Government of Northwest Territories, Open Data Canada, Government of Canada, ESRI Base Layers



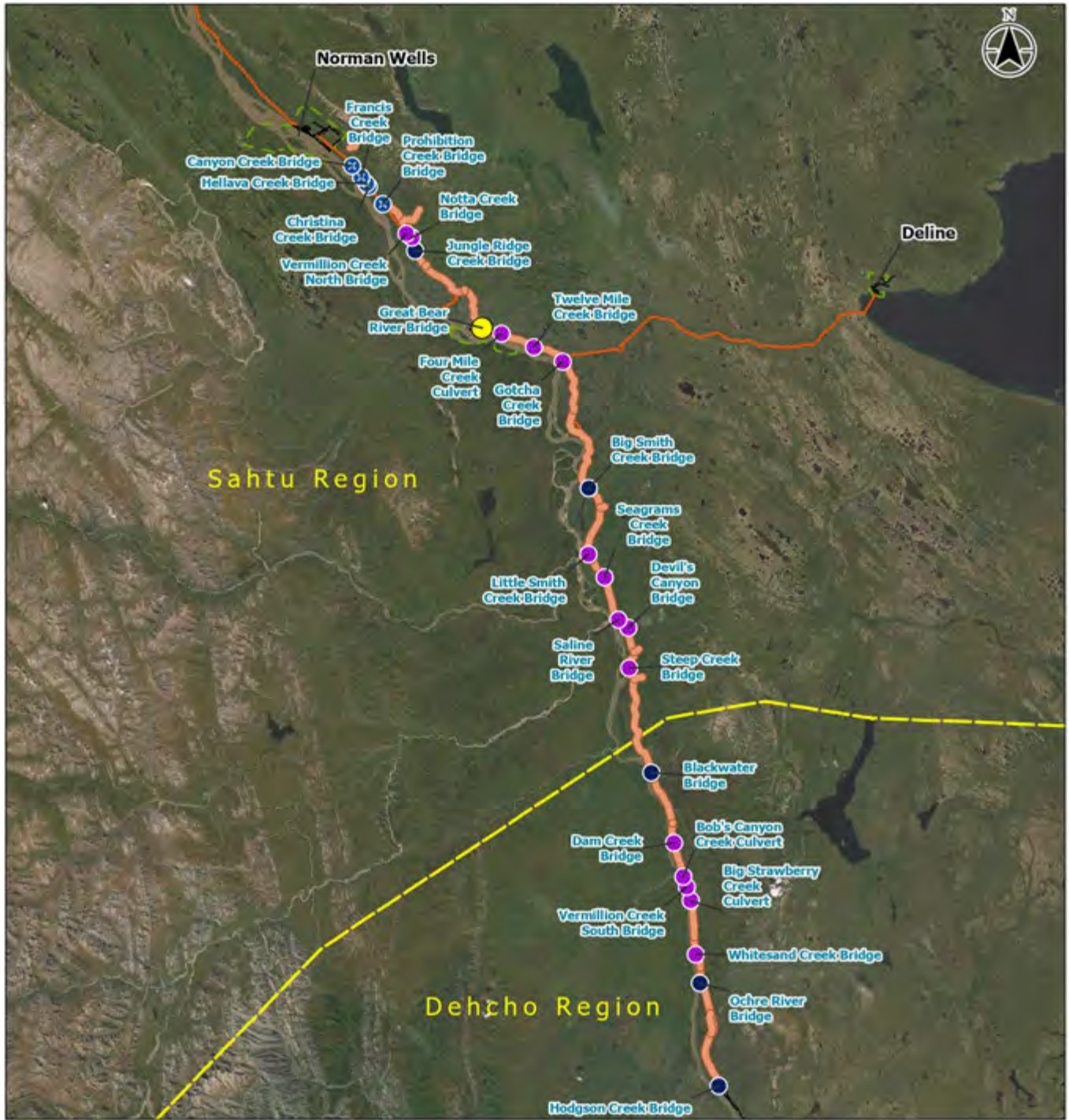
Project Location: Northwest Territories, Canada
 Project Number: <144903284>
 Prepared by: EHERTZMAN on 20220908
 Requested by: TLEWIS on 20220908

Client/Project/Report
 Mackenzie Valley Highway
 Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop Based
 Assessment of Water Availability

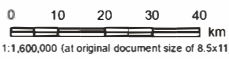
Figure No.
1.1

Title
**Mackenzie Valley Highway Proposed
 Alignment: Regional Map and Selected
 Water Survey of Canada Stations**

Disclaimer: Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format. The recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data. The recipient releases Stantec, its officers, employees, consultants and agents, from any and all claims arising in any way from the content or provision of the data.



- Prediction Type**
- Regional Analysis (MVH)
 - ⊗ Regional Analysis (PCAR)
 - WSC Scaling
 - NHC
 - Winter Road
 - All Weather Road
 - Project Alignment
 - Region Boundary
 - Community Boundary



Project Location: Northwest Territories, Canada
 Project Number: <144903284>
 Prepared by EHERTZMAN on 20220908
 Requested by TLEWIS on 20220908

Client/Project/Report
 Mackenzie Valley Highway
 Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop Based
 Assessment of Water Availability

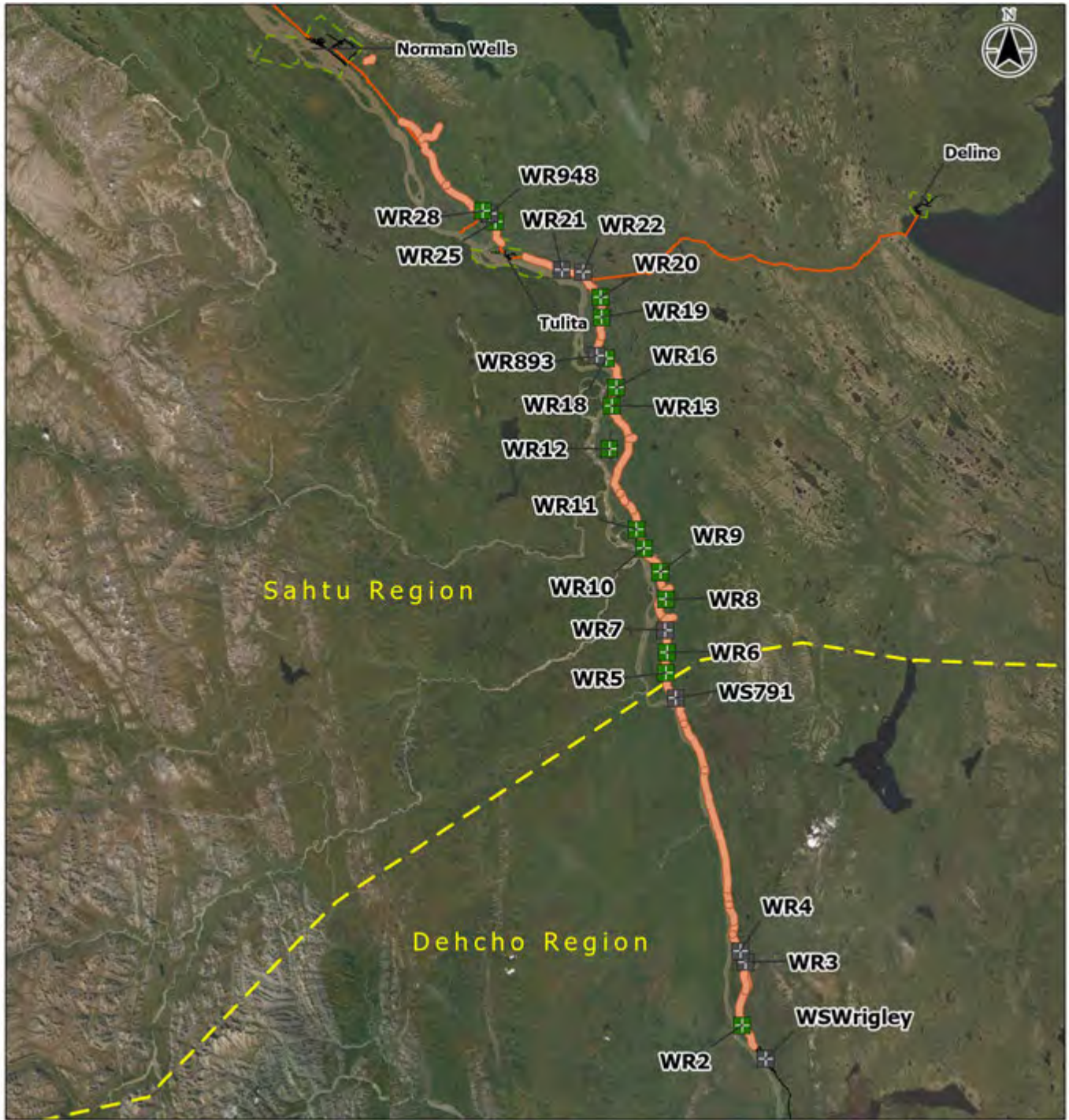
Figure No.
1.2

**Potential Watercourse Water Sources
 along the Mackenzie Valley Highway
 Proposed Alignment**

Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD83 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Government of Northwest Territories, Open Data Canada, Government of Canada, ESRI Base Layers

Disclaimer: Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format. The recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data. The recipient releases Stantec, its officers, employees, consultants and agents, from any and all claims arising in any way from the content or provision of the data.

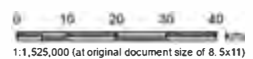
C:\GIS\B... \Dawson\... \144903284\144903284\MVH_Analysis_Minor.mxd - Bomsid - 2022-09-22 10:22:50 - eherzman



Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD83 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Government of Northwest Territories, Open Data Canada, Government of Canada, ESRI Base Layers

Potential Waterbody Water Sources

- Bathymetry Data Available
- No Bathymetry Data Available
- Winter Road
- All Weather Road
- Project Alignment
- Region Boundary
- Community Boundary



Project Location: Northwest Territories, Canada
 Project Number: <144903284>
 Prepared by EHERTZMAN on 20220908
 Requested by TLEWIS on 20220908

Client/Project/Report
 Mackenzie Valley Highway
 Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop Based
 Assessment of Water Availability

Figure No.
1.3

Potential Waterbody Water Sources near the Mackenzie Valley Highway Proposed Alignment

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 1: Introduction

For watercourses, this document provides average monthly and annual volumes available for withdrawal designed to meet EFN and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) protocols (DFO 2013). This requires flows to be known. Of the 22 studied watercourses:

- Five are gauged by the WSC and these gauged data are appropriate for deriving flows at ungauged MVH crossings.
- One is gauged by the WSC, but the gauge is far upstream of the proposed bridge crossing, and several large tributaries contribute to flows between the gauge and the crossing. This site is the proposed bridge over the Great Bear River (GBR) near Tulita and the Mackenzie River. Flow data at this crossing were obtained from previous studies (NHC 2006; NHC 2018).
- Flows at the remaining 16 proposed MVH crossings were calculated using a regional analysis approach based on the principle that streamflow from ungauged basins can be reasonably estimated from gauged basins of similar physiographic, geologic, or climatic factors (MOE 1991). Regional flow analysis was conducted by compiling flow data from 21 regional WSC stations and relating monthly flows to watershed size. Regression equations were then used to predict flows using the watershed area of each ungauged catchment.

For waterbodies, this document provides estimates of water volumes that will protect littoral habitat and oxygenated water for fish in winter, and follows protocols developed by DFO (DFO 2010) and the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board (MVLWB; called the 'MVLWB method' here) (MVLWB 2021a; MVLWB 2021b). Recommendations are made for withdrawal protocols from waterbodies that could protect flows in downstream watercourses (Section 6.3, Section 7).

2 Limitations

Flows, water volumes, and water withdrawals provided here are estimates. Most studied withdrawal sources are ungauged, and bathymetric surveys have not yet been conducted at many waterbodies. Results are approximations and are intended to focus efforts on watercourses, waterbodies, and seasons where withdrawals will have the least ecological impacts. Limitations include:

- Flows and water volumes provided here are not precise assessments of water availability in a given year. Flow predictions are reflective of average conditions in the years regional data were collected.
- Flows during floods and changes in flow due to climate change have been evaluated elsewhere (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022; Tetra Tech 2020; K'alo-Stantec 2021).
- Results presented here should not be used for purposes other than those stated. For example, data presented here do not provide engineering design parameters. Engineering design and analysis of crossings (e.g., conveyance capacity and channel stability) would require a separate study tailored for such purposes.
- Analysis and recommendations are based on data available at the time of the report and rely on data provided by others which we assume to be correct but were not verified as part of this study.
- Cumulative withdrawals are not accounted for here.
- Results provided here do not consider potential effects on specific species of interest, cultural values, or on downstream flows (Section 6.3 and Section 7).
- Further site-specific study or evaluation may be required to support regulatory approval for water withdrawal.
- Changes in flows and water availability due to backwatering have not been considered. Backwatering causes river levels to rise independently from discharge, often in response to a downstream obstruction (e.g., ice, beaver dams), or a downstream waterbody or watercourse.

Recommendations for refining estimates provided here are presented in Section 6.3 and Section 7.

3 Regional Hydroclimatic Context

The watercourses and waterbodies evaluated in this study are located between approximately Wrigley, NT in the south to Prohibition Creek in the north (Figure 1.1) and are within about 500 m of the proposed MVH alignment. Climate at the northern and southern ends of the alignment is summarized in Table 3.1. Overall, climatic normal conditions (1991-2020) are similar at the southern and northern ends of the Study Area (Table 3.1). Air temperatures cool slightly from south to north. Annual total precipitation decreases slightly, i.e., by about 2%. Potential evapotranspiration (ET) increases by about 3%. These north-south differences are negligible from a hydrologic perspective. At both locations, ET exceeds precipitation (Wang 2022; Wang et al. 2012; K’alo-Stantec 2022a); i.e., there is a potential annual moisture deficit in the region.

Table 3.1 Summary Climate Data from Norman Wells and Wrigley, NT

| Community | Elevation (masl) | Air Temperature (°C) | | | Annual Total Precipitation (MAP, mm) | Annual Total Potential Evapotranspiration (ET, mm) | MAP-ET (mm) |
|---|------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|--|-------------|
| | | Mean Annual | Maximum | Minimum | | | |
| Norman Wells | 72 | -4.5 | 16.4 | -24.3 | 323 | 389 | -66 |
| Wrigley | 150 | -3.6 | 17.1 | -25.4 | 316 | 401 | -85 |
| Difference (Wrigley-Norman Wells) | 78 | 0.9 | 0.7 | -1.1 | -7 | 12 | -19 |
| Difference (%; Wrigley-Norman Wells) | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | -2 | 3 | n/a |

NOTES:

Elevations in metres above sea level (masl) are at the airstrip in both communities.

Climate data are interpolated 1991 to 2020 climate normals from ClimateNA (Wang 2022).

Evapotranspiration (ET) is Hargreaves reference potential ET.

Maximum and minimum air temperatures are monthly averages for the warmest and coolest months.

n/a = not applicable.

Climate normal data used here are from ClimateNA, which uses peer-reviewed gridded climate data (Wang 2022; Wang et al. 2012). This data source was selected over station data (ECCC 2022a) because (a) climate normal data are available from Wrigley which allowed assessment of north-south climate trends along the proposed alignment, and (b) because it provides evapotranspiration data from land surfaces, while climate normal data from stations do not. There are therefore slight differences between climate normal data presented here from gridded datasets, and climate normal data presented elsewhere based on station data (K’alo-Stantec 2022b).

The Study Area is within the 'extensive discontinuous' (50-90%) permafrost zone (GNWT 2022a). Most of the Study Area falls within the 'Taiga Plains, Norman Range LS Ecoregion'; vegetation is a "*complex of mixed-wood forests on westerly slopes and lacustrine deposits, mixed spruce stands on the interior plateau and slopes, and extensively burned areas*" (GNWT 2009). The entirety of the Study Area is south of the tree line (GNWT 2022b).

Elevations in the Study Area decrease generally from south to north (Table 3.1), and close to the Mackenzie River. Watercourses generally drain westward from highlands to the east towards the Mackenzie River.

The Study Area is part of the Dehcho and Sahtu regions. Runoff patterns in both regions are similar and are classified as nival, i.e., a "*large portion of the annual precipitation is stored for several months in the form of snow and therefore snowmelt runoff in spring is a dominant feature of regional stream hydrographs*" (Kokelj 2001). The period of snowmelt runoff in spring is called freshet, and typically starts in May. Flows decline after freshet, with occasional increases in response to rainfall, then decline through winter (October to April). The ability of a watercourse in the region to sustain flows over winter depends watershed area as well as "*watershed-specific factors including precipitation, channel slope, upland storage and particularly the presence of springs*" (Golder Associates 2006). Watersheds larger than 50-100 km² may be perennial (MGP 2004; K'alo-Stantec 2021).

Annual runoff changes outside of the Study Area. For example, runoff increases to the west of the Mackenzie River in the Mackenzie Mountains, decreases to the east towards Great Bear Lake, and north towards the Arctic Ocean (Cole 2013).

Precipitation and ET are similar at the northern and southern ends of the Study Area (Table 3.1). This helps explain the north-south similarity of runoff noted above.

Gauged runoff in the Sahtu region spans from 60 to about 330 mm/year, not including stations in the Mackenzie Mountains (Kokelj 2001). In the Dehcho region, the Study Area falls within the 'Interior plains' regime, where annual runoff at gauging stations spans from 55 to almost 200 mm (Faria 2002). Mean annual runoff in the Study Area was found to range between 151 and 220 mm (K'alo-Stantec 2021). Differences among published ranges may be more reflective of local site conditions and the relatively sparse gauging network than general spatial hydroclimatic trends (e.g., storage in muskeg and lakes that locally affects the timing and magnitude of flows).

4 Methods

Methods are described below for watercourses and waterbodies. Each section begins by presenting regionally applicable criteria for water withdrawals, then provides the methodologies used to assess these criteria at candidate withdrawal sites.

The MVH alignment used here is the IFAE21 alignment, and KPs cited here are relative to this. Data were collected, filtered, analyzed, and plotted using R (R Core Team 2022).

4.1 Watercourses

For the purposes of water availability calculations, all watercourses are conservatively considered to be potential fish habitat.

4.1.1 Criteria for Assessment of Environmental Flow Needs in Watercourses

For watercourses, DFO guidance (DFO 2013) is:

- “cumulative flow alterations of less than +/- 10% of the magnitude of actual (instantaneous) flow in the river relative to a “natural flow regime” have a low probability of detectable negative impacts to ecosystems”; and
- “cumulative flow alterations that result in instantaneous flows less than 30% of the Mean Annual Discharge (MAD) have a heightened risk of impacts to ecosystems that support fisheries”.
Periods below 30% MAD were identified as ‘highest risk’.

Mean monthly flows are predicted here in place of instantaneous flows as a desktop-based means of estimating monthly and annual low risk withdrawals. MAD is calculated from mean monthly flows to identify the months with the ‘highest risk’. This approach allows for: (a) an assessment of which months are likely candidates for low-risk water withdrawal; and (b) an estimation of water available for withdrawal during low-risk conditions.

Flow data are required to apply these criteria and calculate water availability. Flow and water availability methodologies are described below.

4.1.2 Calculation of Volumes Available for Withdrawal in Watercourses

Volumes of water potentially available for withdrawal were calculated using criteria described above (DFO 2013). Application of these criteria require flow data. Methodologies for compiling and calculating flow data are described below.

Table 4.1 Mackenzie Valley Highway Watercourse Crossings where Water Availability was Assessed

| Watercourse Location | MVH Alignment (km) | UTM | | | Region | Watershed Area (km ²) | Watershed Area Source | Prediction Type |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|------|--------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| | | Easting (m) | Northing (m) | Zone | | | | |
| Hodgson Creek Bridge | 695.6 | 475,755 | 7,011,710 | 10 | Dehcho | 358 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | WSC Scaling |
| Ochre River Bridge | 725.7 | 465,971 | 7,038,047 | 10 | Dehcho | 1,207 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | WSC Scaling |
| Whitesand Creek Bridge | 733.8 | 463,508 | 7,045,441 | 10 | Dehcho | 346 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Big Strawberry Creek Culvert | 748.5 | 459,694 | 7,059,416 | 10 | Dehcho | 59 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Small Strawberry Creek Culvert | 748.6 | 459,640 | 7,059,510 | 10 | Dehcho | 49 | herein | Regional Analysis |
| Vermillion Creek South Bridge | 752.3 | 457,967 | 7,062,906 | 10 | Dehcho | 68 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Bob's Canyon Creek Culvert | 755.3 | 456,550 | 7,065,460 | 10 | Dehcho | 9 | (Tetra Tech 2020) | Regional Analysis |
| Dam Creek Bridge | 764.8 | 452,501 | 7,074,004 | 10 | Dehcho | 110 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Blackwater Bridge | 785.3 | 443,181 | 7,091,526 | 10 | Dehcho | 10,716 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | WSC Scaling |
| Steep Creek Bridge | 816.5 | 432,421 | 7,118,214 | 10 | Sahtu | 154 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Devil's Canyon Bridge | 828.4 | 430,299 | 7,128,819 | 10 | Sahtu | 21 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Saline River Bridge | 831.9 | 427,270 | 7,130,500 | 10 | Sahtu | 317 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Seagrams Creek Bridge | 844.3 | 421,623 | 7,141,075 | 10 | Sahtu | 57 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Little Smith Creek Bridge | 852.3 | 416,273 | 7,146,420 | 10 | Sahtu | 439 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Big Smith Creek Bridge | 872.1 | 413,214 | 7,163,972 | 10 | Sahtu | 1,076 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | WSC Scaling |
| Gotcha Creek Bridge | 912.7 | 400,354 | 7,196,273 | 10 | Sahtu | 155 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Twelve Mile Creek Bridge | 922.0 | 392,054 | 7,198,761 | 10 | Sahtu | 42 | herein | Regional Analysis |
| Four Mile Creek Culvert | 931.5 | 382,829 | 7,200,812 | 10 | Sahtu | 17 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Great Bear River | 937.2 | 377,381 | 7,201,412 | 10 | Sahtu | 158,400 | (NHC 2006; NHC 2018) | NHC |
| Jungle Ridge Creek Bridge | 967.8 | 638,257 | 7,218,483 | 9 | Sahtu | 60 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | WSC Scaling |
| Notta Creek Bridge | 971.5 | 636,476 | 7,221,655 | 9 | Sahtu | 65 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |
| Vermillion Creek North Bridge | 973.4 | 634,748 | 7,222,289 | 9 | Sahtu | 92 | (K'alo-Stantec 2021) | Regional Analysis |

NOTES:

UTM coordinates use the WGS84 datum and are approximate.

Watercourses are sorted from south to north.

Watershed delineation methodologies for this document are described in Section 4.1.2.2. 'Watershed Area Sources' noted as 'herein' were calculated as part of this study.

'Prediction types' are described in the text.

4.1.2.1 *Flow Estimation for Gauged Basins: WSC Scaling*

Five candidate watercourses are gauged by the WSC (Table 4.2), not including Great Bear River (Section 4.1.2.3). Where gauged data are available, they were used to assess water availability, rather than deriving them using regional analyses.

WSC stations and studied withdrawal locations are often not at the same location. Scaling factors were produced that relate the watershed area at each WSC station to the watershed area at each bridge crossing (Table 4.2). Monthly average flows from WSC stations were modified by multiplying by scaling factors.

Table 4.2 Gauged Watercourses along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment

| Water Survey of Canada | | | | Existing Bridge Crossing | | | |
|---|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| Station Name | Station Number | Watershed Area (km ²) | Delineation Source | Crossing Name | Watershed Area (km ²) | Delineation Source | Scaling Factor |
| HODGSON CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH | 10HC007 | 303 | K'alo-Stantec (this document) | Hodgson Creek Bridge | 358 | K'alo-Stantec (2022) | 1.18 |
| OCHRE RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH | 10HC008 | 1,031 | K'alo-Stantec (this document) | Ochre River Bridge | 1,207 | K'alo-Stantec (2022) | 1.17 |
| BLACKWATER RIVER AT OUTLET OF BLACKWATER LAKE | 10HC006 | 7,850 | ECCC (2022b) | Blackwater Bridge | 10,716 | K'alo-Stantec (2021) | 1.37 |
| BIG SMITH CREEK NEAR HIGHWAY NO. 1 | 10HC003 | 980 | ECCC (2022b) | Big Smith Creek Bridge | 1,076 | K'alo-Stantec (2021) | 1.10 |
| JUNGLE RIDGE CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH | 10KA006 | 60 | ECCC (2022b) | Jungle Ridge Creek Bridge | 47 | BP-TEC (2002) | 0.78 |

NOTES:

Stations are sorted from south to north.

'Scaling factor' is the watershed area at each crossing divided by watershed area at each WSC station.

Coordinates for each site are provided in Table 4.1 and Table 4.3.

4.1.2.2 *Flow Estimation at Ungauged Basins: Regional Analysis*

Monthly average flows and water availability were calculated using linear regressions between monthly average flow and watershed area using flow data from regional WSC stations. Regression equations were then used to calculate monthly flows at proposed crossing locations using the upstream watershed areas for these locations.

Daily flow data from WSC stations were compiled with the R library 'Tidyhydat' (Goetz, Albers and Pike 2018). Tidyhydat uses the WSC database 'Hydat' (ECCC 2022b). The Hydat version used here was published on 2022-04-18 and is the most recent database at the time of writing. The most recent finalized data for regional stations is from 2020. Provisional real-time data that have not yet undergone full quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) were not used here.

Station Selection Methodologies

To develop an applicable dataset for regional analyses and flow predictions of watercourses in the Study Area, a set of selection criteria were developed and applied to regional WSC stations. Hydrometric data were compiled for all WSC stations in the NT, then filtered to include only:

- Stations falling within a 300 km buffer of the proposed MVH alignment. The start and end points of the buffer are Norman Wells in the north and Wrigley in the south.
- Stations with watershed areas up to 7,400 km² (set to include WSC stations 10KB001 and 10KD004; Table 4.3). This is larger than the threshold used in a recent water availability study for the Prohibition Creek Access Road (PCAR), where a ~1,000 km² upper limit was applied (K'alo-Stantec 2022a). The larger threshold was applied to: (a) provide more applicable predictions for MVH watercourses with larger watersheds (up to about 440 km²; Table 4.1) compared to PCAR crossings (up to about 86 km²), and (b) increase the number of regional WSC stations used in analyses in this data-sparse region. Effects of increasing this threshold are assessed in Section 6.2.1. For reference, proposed PCAR crossings are mapped in Figure 1.2.
- Stations with watersheds that do not drain the Mackenzie Mountains, due to the different hydrologic regime there (Golder Associates 2015) (Section 3).
- Stations where discharge is unlikely to be affected by drainage of large upstream lakes or muskeg, potentially causing delays between snowmelt and rainfall, and runoff (Section 3).
- Months (regardless of the year) with greater than or equal to 92 daily observations (i.e., greater than about three years of data per month; Figure 4.1). The statistical validity of using relatively small sample sizes was explored in the PCAR water availability study (K'alo-Stantec 2022a) and is discussed below for the MVH.

WSC stations remaining after applying the filtering process are summarized in Table 4.3, mapped in Figure 1.1, and monthly data availability at each station is presented in Figure 4.1.

Annual runoff is generally relatively uniform in the Study Area (Section 3). However, regional WSC stations that remain following the filtering process described above extend north and south of the Study Area (Figure 1.1). The relatively invariant north-south trends in runoff described in Section 3 also generally apply to these spatial limits. In the south, runoff decreases eastwards along the Mackenzie River between Fort Simpson and Great Slave Lake. In the north, runoff decreases north of Tsiigehtchic (Figure 1.1) (Cole 2013).

Data from three WSC stations¹ were frequently anomalous when flagged as backwatered and were removed from analyses.

¹ 10KA005 (SEEPAGE CREEK AT NORMAN WELLS), 10LA004 (WELDON CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH), and 10GB005 (METAHDALI CREEK ABOVE WILLOWLAKE RIVER).

Table 4.3 Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations Used for Flow Predictions in the Study Area along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment

| Station Number | Station Name | UTM | | | Drainage Area (km ²) | Location ^a | | Monitoring Period | | Data Points (n) ^c |
|----------------|--|-------------|--------------|------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------------------|
| | | Easting (m) | Northing (m) | Zone | | Dist. (km) | Bearing (deg) ^b | Begins | Ends | |
| 10ED003 | BIRCH RIVER AT HIGHWAY NO. 7 | 548,472 | 6,800,280 | 10 | 542 | 434 | 155 | 1974 | 2019 | 16,528 |
| 10ED009 | SCOTTY CREEK AT HIGHWAY NO. 7 | 582,393 | 6,810,134 | 10 | 202 | 440 | 150 | 1995 | 2019 | 9,131 |
| 10FB005 | JEAN-MARIE RIVER AT HIGHWAY NO. 1 | 593,943 | 6,813,683 | 10 | 1,310 | 442 | 148 | 1972 | 2019 | 17,380 |
| 10GB005 | METAHDALI CREEK ABOVE WILLOWLAKE RIVER | 504,798 | 6,946,566 | 10 | 344 | 283 | 151 | 1976 | 1987 | 4,201 |
| 10GC002 | HARRIS RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH | 589,613 | 6,861,617 | 10 | 701 | 399 | 146 | 1972 | 1995 | 8,584 |
| 10GC003 | MARTIN RIVER AT HIGHWAY NO. 1 | 572,957 | 6,863,145 | 10 | 2,050 | 389 | 148 | 1972 | 2019 | 17,411 |
| 10GC005 | SAHNDA A CREEK AT HIGHWAY NO. 1 | 541,293 | 6,881,332 | 10 | 251 | 358 | 151 | 1982 | 1990 | 3,287 |
| 10HB003 | WRIGLEY RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH | 465,247 | 7,005,398 | 10 | 1,230 | 213 | 154 | 1977 | 1988 | 4,018 |
| 10HC003 | BIG SMITH CREEK NEAR HIGHWAY NO. 1 | 413,224 | 7,164,281 | 10 | 980 | 50 | 133 | 1973 | 1994 | 7,820 |
| 10HC007 | HODGSON CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH | 475,833 | 7,012,887 | 10 | 303 | 211 | 150 | 2006 | 2014 | 2,896 |
| 10HC008 | OCHRE RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH | 469,488 | 7,040,295 | 10 | 1,031 | 184 | 148 | 2006 | 2019 | 4,412 |
| 10KA003 | BOSWORTH CREEK AT NORMAN WELLS | 599,129 | 7,242,508 | 9 | 122 | 75 | -54 | 1973 | 1979 | 1,375 |
| 10KA005 | SEEPAGE CREEK AT NORMAN WELLS | 606,333 | 7,239,786 | 9 | 31 | 68 | -53 | 1974 | 1978 | 1,614 |
| 10KA006 | JUNGLE RIDGE CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH | 635,408 | 7,217,955 | 9 | 60 | 31 | -56 | 1980 | 2018 | 6,796 |
| 10KA007 | BOSWORTH CREEK NEAR NORMAN WELLS | 598,863 | 7,246,213 | 9 | 125 | 77 | -52 | 1980 | 2018 | 9,256 |
| 10KA008 | OSCAR CREEK NEAR NORMAN WELLS | 575,639 | 7,259,095 | 9 | 638 | 104 | -53 | 2009 | 2018 | 2,264 |
| 10KA009 | CANYON CREEK AT PIPELINE CROSSING | 615,995 | 7,236,583 | 9 | 68 | 58 | -50 | 2009 | 2018 | 2,199 |
| 10KB001 | CARCAJOU RIVER BELOW IMPERIAL RIVER | 561,399 | 7,242,010 | 9 | 7,400 | 108 | -65 | 1976 | 2020 | 14,321 |

Table 4.3 Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations Used for Flow Predictions in the Study Area along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment

| Station Number | Station Name | UTM | | | Drainage Area (km ²) | Location ^a | | Monitoring Period | | Data Points (n) ^c |
|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------------------|
| | | Easting (m) | Northing (m) | Zone | | Dist. (km) | Bearing (deg) ^b | Begins | Ends | |
| 10KD004 | RAMPARTS RIVER NEAR FORT GOOD HOPE | 487,561 | 7,332,446 | 9 | 7,300 | 218 | -50 | 1985 | 1996 | 4,322 |
| 10KD009 | CHICK CREEK ABOVE CHICK LAKE | 539,521 | 7,304,005 | 9 | 16 | 160 | -47 | 2008 | 2018 | 2,870 |
| 10LB004 | LOON RIVER NEAR THE ARCTIC CIRCLE | 508,817 | 7,377,239 | 9 | 2,745 | 233 | -38 | 2009 | 2020 | 4,202 |

NOTES:

Stations are sorted by station number.

^a Relative to Tulita, NT.

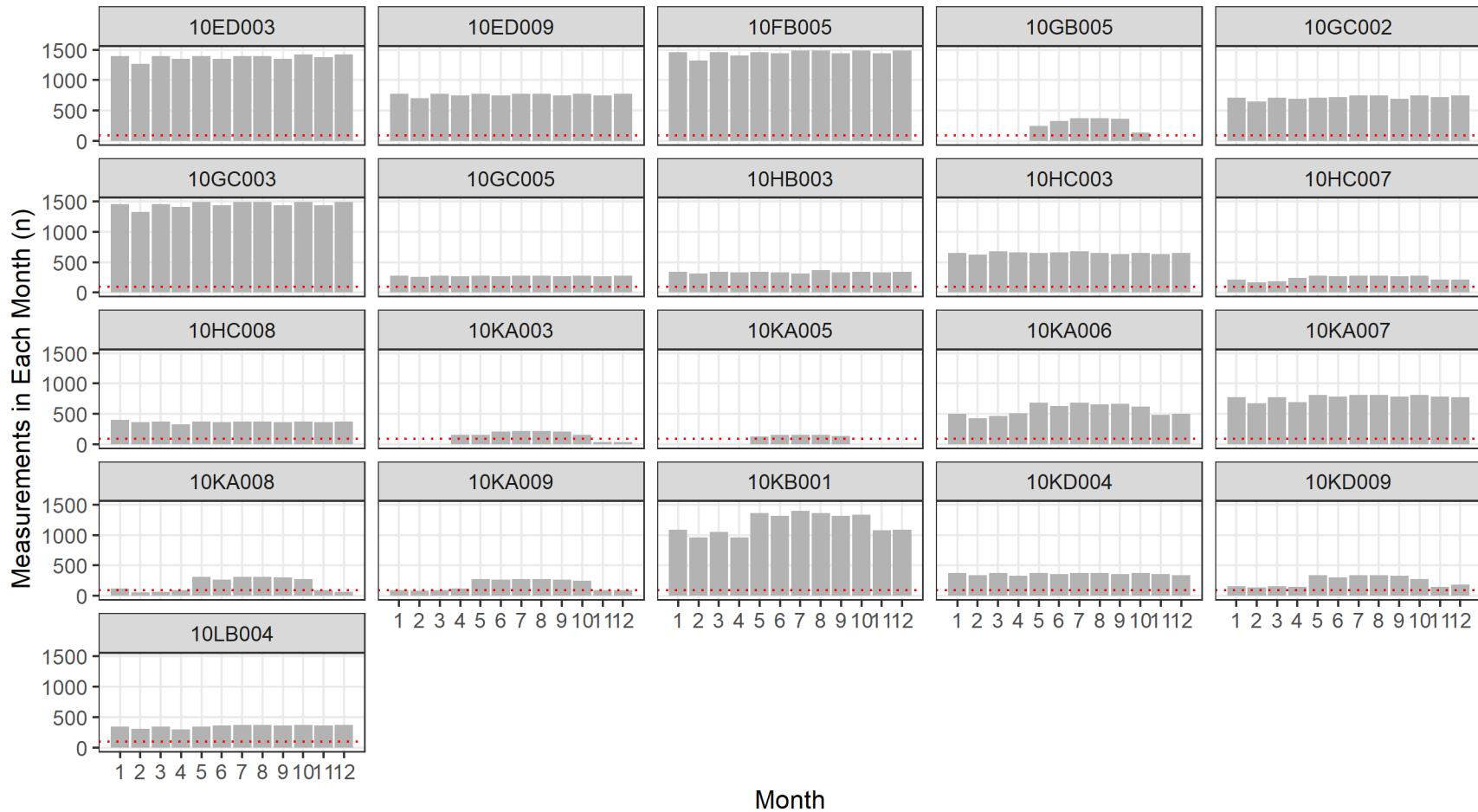
^b Bearing is degrees clockwise (+) or counterclockwise (-) from Tulita, NT to the WSC station.

^c Number of daily observations of flow.

Bolded watershed areas were calculated herein by K'alo-Stantec (see text for methods). The watershed area for Canyon Creek was obtained from hydrotechnical assessment and design documents (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022).

Coordinates use the WGS84 datum.

Figure 4.1 Histograms for Selected Water Survey of Canada Stations, Showing the Number of Observations in Each Month for the Period of Record



NOTES:

- (1) the red horizontal line is at n=92. Months where n<92 at each station were excluded from regression modelling.
- (2) Month=1 represents January; Month=12 represents December

Watershed Delineation Methodologies

The regional flow analysis method requires watershed areas for regional WSC stations and for target watercourses. For WSC stations, most watershed areas are available from HYDAT (ECCC 2022b) (Table 4.3). For target crossings, most watershed areas have been published in previous studies (Table 4.1).

Where watershed areas were missing, they were calculated by K'alo-Stantec in ArcGIS. The watershed areas for these stations were calculated using ArcGIS software. National Hydrographic Network basins (Natural Resources Canada 2022) were segmented along topographic ridgelines and flow patterns.

Flow and Water Availability Calculation

Flows were calculated using linear regressions between watershed area and mean monthly discharge for selected regional WSC stations (Table 4.3; Figure 1.2). Discharge and watershed area were log-transformed and regressions were conducted for each month. Watershed area is the predictor and mean monthly flow is the predictand.

Flow data were grouped by station and month, and average flows were retained if at least 92 daily data points remained in each group (Figure 4.1; horizontal red lines). This represents about three years of monitoring in each month if monitoring was continuous. This small sample size threshold may not capture the full range of hydroclimatic variability. Effects of sample size on flow statistics were assessed in the PCAR water availability report; stations with small monthly sample sizes were found to have similar variability as stations with larger samples sizes (K'alo-Stantec 2022a). An assessment of the relationships between sample size and flow variability was also conducted for WSC stations selected here (Table 4.3); variability was also found to be more controlled by site-specific factors than by sample size.

4.1.2.3 Flow Estimation at the Great Bear River near the Mackenzie River: 'NHC' Method

The proposed MVH alignment crosses the GBR near Tulita and the Mackenzie River (Figure 1.2). A WSC gauging station is located on the GBR about 100 km² upstream of the proposed crossing, near the outlet of Great Bear Lake (GREAT BEAR RIVER AT OUTLET OF GREAT BEAR LAKE, station number 10JC003). The WSC Scaling approach was not used at this crossing because several large tributaries enter the GBR between the WSC gauge and Tulita, potentially altering the timing and magnitude of flows (NHC 2006; NHC 2018).

The upstream watershed area at the outlet of Great Bear Lake is 145,400 km² (ECCC 2022b), and downstream tributaries contribute an additional 12,000 km² (NHC 2006; NHC 2018), so the total watershed area at the proposed crossing is about 158,400 km². The regional analysis approach used here is also not appropriate for estimating GBR flows because of the extremely large watershed area of both the lake and downstream tributaries.

Monthly flow statistics for the GBR at Tulita have been published (NHC 2006; NHC 2018). These were calculated by combining gauged flows at the WSC station with flows from downstream tributaries estimated using a regional analysis deemed to be appropriate for the scale of the downstream tributaries.

The 50th percentile (median) monthly flow data from this analysis are used here (NHC 2018). Other methodologies used here present monthly mean rather than median flow statistics. Water available from the GBR is likely more constrained by pump capacity than by river flow rates; therefore, this decision is not expected to impact water availability for the Project.

It should also be noted that the Mackenzie River seasonally backwaters into the GBR near the proposed crossing (NHC 2006; NHC 2018). When backwatering occurs, water availability would not be directly related to flows in the GBR. Water availability would increase at these times due to contributions from the Mackenzie River

4.2 Waterbodies

4.2.1 Criteria for Assessment of Environmental Flow Needs in Waterbodies

For the purposes of water availability calculations, all waterbodies with open water maximum depths greater than 1.5 m (the maximum ice depth in the region; DFO, 2010) are potential fish habitat. Lakes shallower than this would freeze to ground in winter.

Criteria for withdrawals vary depending on when lakes are ice covered or ice-free. The ice-covered period for lakes in the region spans from approximately November to April (Bigras 1990), though this period has been shortening (Duguay et al. 2006), and larger lakes would be expected to freeze and break up later than smaller lakes due to their larger thermal inertia. Methods for ice-covered periods are applied for November to April, and methods for open water periods are applied for May through October, with the caveat that these should be adjusted where site-specific information is available.

4.2.1.1 *Criteria During Periods of Ice-Cover*

DFO (2010) Criteria

The proposed alignment is located south of the tree line, but north of Fort Simpson, NT. Maximum ice thickness is expected to be about 1.5 m (DFO 2010). Given this expected maximum thickness, DFO winter withdrawal guidance is summarized in Table 4.4. To apply these criteria, maximum lake depth and lake volume are needed.

Table 4.4 Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) Winter Water Withdrawal Guidance for Ice-Covered Waterbodies, Applicable to Lakes Located South of the Tree Line but North of Fort Simpson, Northwest Territories

| Maximum Open Water Depth | DFO Protocol Guidance (applies to ice-covered waterbodies) |
|---|---|
| Shallower than 1.5 m | " <i>exempt from 10% maximum withdrawal limit</i> ". Interpreted as withdrawals cannot occur when ice is at its maximum thickness, and may occur based on site-specific conditions when ice thickness is less than its annual maximum. |
| Deeper than 1.5 m, and shallower than 3.0 m | waterbodies are " <i>particularly vulnerable to the effects of water withdrawal</i> " Interpreted as withdrawals should not occur. |
| Deeper than 3.0 m | " <i>total water withdrawal... is not to exceed 10% of the available water volume</i> " |

NOTE:

Guidance is from DFO 2010.

Importantly, these criteria are not applicable if less than 100 m³ is to be withdrawn over the course of one ice-covered period, or if the waterbody is not potential fish habitat (DFO 2010).

Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Boards Method

The above (DFO) criteria were developed for winter water withdrawals as a means of preserving oxygenated water for overwintering fish (Cott et al. 2008); however, protocols for withdrawal from waterbodies often also include consideration of littoral habitat (BCOGC 2022; Hatfield Consultants 2016).

The Land and Water Boards of the Mackenzie Valley (MVLWB) developed a simple methodology for determining winter water use capacity for small-scale projects in the NT that explicitly considers changes to littoral habitat (MVLWB 2021b; MVLWB 2021a) (called 'MVLWB method' here). The MVLWB method may not be directly applicable to the MVH due to the large size of the MVH project and potential multi-year use of water sources; however, it is considered here because it provides guidance for preservation of littoral habitat and because it is regionally applicable.

Where waterbodies have under-ice water depth of at least 1.5 m and a minimum total (open water) depth of at least 3 m, the MVLWB method defines total available water in winter as (MVLWB 2021b; MVLWB 2021a):

$$\text{Total Available Water Use Capacity (m}^3\text{)} = \text{Total Surface Area (m}^2\text{)} * 0.10 \text{ m}$$

The MVLWB method has the advantage of not requiring detailed bathymetric surveys to determine water availability, unlike the DFO (2010) protocol.

Where this method is used, seasonal field verification of water depth is recommended, with at least three depth measurements >20 m from shore and approximately 20 m apart recommended (MVLWB 2021b; MVLWB 2021a).

4.2.1.2 Criteria During Periods of Open-Water

Criteria for open water withdrawals from lakes have not been published for the NT. The DFO (2010) method is not directly pertinent since lakes typically experience wind-generated mixing and seasonal overturn which oxygenates the water column (Wetzel 2001). The MVLWB criterion (volume equivalent of 0.1 m of drawdown) is ecologically relevant during periods of open water from the perspective of preserving littoral habitat. This is also a criterion adopted by the British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BCOGC)(BCOGC 2022). Therefore, the MVLWB method is applied here for periods of open water.

Lakes with maximum open water depths of less than 1.5 m would freeze to bottom in winter. These are not considered waterbodies by the definition in DFO (2010) and would not be expected to support fish. Therefore, it is proposed that these lakes may be considered for withdrawal in periods of open water. This is supported by discussions with MVLWB. However, MVLWB also noted that these lakes may contain environmental values other than fish; therefore, for these instances MVLWB encourage submission of information demonstrating how impacts would be minimized (Potten, pers. comm., 2022).

Withdrawals from lakes with maximum open water depths between 1.5 and 3.0 m are not allowed during periods of ice cover and were identified as "*particularly vulnerable to the effects of water withdrawal*" (DFO 2010)(Table 4.4). This vulnerability is considered here to extend into the open water period, given that residence time could be low in some lakes and in some months where throughflow is low. This is a conservative assumption that could be refined on a site-specific basis and/or with additional study (Section 6.3).

The criterion used here during periods of open water only requires surface area, not volume from bathymetric surveys. Therefore, a larger set of lakes are available for open water withdrawal calculations (Section 4.2.2).

The criterion applied here for open water withdrawals is intended for the preservation of littoral habitat only. Volumes provided here are coarse estimates for environmental assessment. For the purposes of licensing, other environmental values may need to be considered, for example EFN in watercourses downstream of where withdrawals occur. A potential water balance methodology based on methodologies in British Columbia and Alberta is described in Section 6.3.

4.2.2 Calculation of Volumes Available for Withdrawal in Waterbodies

Waterbodies for consideration for withdrawal were selected based on their previous use by the GNWT for winter road construction and/or proximity to the MVH alignment and are summarized in Table 4.5. Bathymetry, volume, surface area, lake depth, and long axis length for these waterbodies were compiled from previous studies (Golder Associates 2008; Golder Associates 2006; AAR 2003; K'alo-Stantec 2021). Where surface area and long axis length were not available, they were calculated by K'alo Stantec using remotely sensed imagery.

To summarize the criteria for calculating withdrawals from waterbodies used here:

- In periods of ice-cover (November to April), the *minimum* of the DFO (10% of under ice volume) and MVLWB methods (volume equivalent of a 0.1 m drawdown).
- In periods of open-water (May to October), the MVLWB method only (volume equivalent of a 0.1 m drawdown).

For evaluation of DFO criteria, volumes available for withdrawal were calculated at 10% of winter lake volume where available (DFO 2010). For evaluation using MVLWB methods, lake surface areas (units = m²) were multiplied by 0.1 m (units = m³) to approximate available under-ice volume (MVLWB 2021b; MVLWB 2021a).

Table 4.5 Waterbodies Considered for Withdrawals Near the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway

| Waterbody Name | | MVH Alignment (km) ^a | UTM ^b | | | Long Axis Length (m) | Surface Area (m ²) | Depth (m) | | | Volume (m ³) | | Data Sources | | | | |
|----------------|------------|---------------------------------|------------------|--------------|------|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Used Here | Other | | Easting (m) | Northing (m) | Zone | | | Region | Max. | Max. (coarse) ^d | Mean | Non-Winter | Winter ^c | Long Axis | Area | Depth | Bathymetry and Volume |
| WSWrigley | Lake 686.5 | 686.5 | 479,403 | 7,008,904 | 10 | Dehcho | 2,700 | 902,073 | | | | | | herein | herein | | |
| WR2 | DCN3 | 702.2 | 472,036 | 7,016,389 | 10 | Dehcho | 800 | 364,955 | 5.1 | | 1.1 | 296,193 | 42,770 | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (AAR 2003) |
| WR3 | | 718.8 | 470,063 | 7,032,542 | 10 | Dehcho | 1,235 | 533,832 | | 2.9 | | | | herein | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | |
| WR4 | | 721.8 | 468,228 | 7,035,063 | 10 | Dehcho | 290 | 36,400 | | 2.9 | | | | herein | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | |
| WS791 | | 791.0 | 440,446 | 7,096,280 | 10 | Dehcho | 215 | 36,388 | | | | | | herein | herein | | |
| WR5 | ST24 | 798.8 | 436,935 | 7,102,044 | 10 | Dehcho | 1,100 | 200,168 | 2.1 | | 0.8 | 107,350 | 729 | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (AAR 2003) |
| WR6 | ST23 | 804 | 436,369 | 7,107,258 | 10 | Sahtu | 1,780 | 796,473 | 3.4 | | 0.9 | 743,539 | 6,823 | herein | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | (AAR 2003) |
| WR7 | | 810.1 | 434,895 | 7,112,780 | 10 | Sahtu | 498 | 207,259 | | 1.5 | | | | herein | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | |
| WR8 | | 820.0 | 433,668 | 7,120,640 | 10 | Sahtu | 1,005 | 251,743 | 15.2 | | 6.2 | 1,604,238 | 1,265,534 | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) |
| WR9 | ST21 | 826.6 | 431,087 | 7,127,153 | 10 | Sahtu | 195 | 19,617 | 2.2 | | 1.1 | 14,646 | 1,159 | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) |
| WR10 | | 835.0 | 425,896 | 7,132,328 | 10 | Sahtu | 200 | 13,160 | 15.1 | | 3.3 | 44,488 | 30,844 | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) |
| WR11 | ST20 | 839.5 | 423,158 | 7,136,740 | 10 | Sahtu | 450 | 43,646 | 1.9 | | 1.0 | 29,979 | 1,492 | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) |
| WR12 | Mio Lake | 863 | 412,714 | 7,155,905 | 10 | Sahtu | 8,931 | 7,432,430 | 2.3 | | | 9,144,746 | 987,269 | herein | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2008) |
| WR13 | ST18 | 876.3 | 411,369 | 7,166,920 | 10 | Sahtu | 1,100 | 714,769 | 1.7 | | 0.9 | 464,479 | 6,061 | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) |
| WR16 | | 882.5 | 411,677 | 7,171,746 | 10 | Sahtu | 300 | 56,631 | 4.9 | | 2.1 | 120,505 | 48,991 | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) |
| WR18 | | 892.0 | 407,963 | 7,179,438 | 10 | Sahtu | 1,010 | 1,385,441 | 9.3 | | 2.8 | 400,864 | 229,369 | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) |
| WR893 | | 893 | 405,318 | 7,178,932 | 10 | Sahtu | 823 | 190,086 | | | | | | herein | herein | | |
| WR19 | | 903.0 | 404,789 | 7,188,754 | 10 | Sahtu | 870 | 35,950 | 3.8 | | 1.4 | 51,306 | 11,811 | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) |
| WR20 | ST14 | 908.9 | 403,623 | 7,193,829 | 10 | Sahtu | 1,780 | 3,595,971 | 2.6 | | 1.1 | 2,400,015 | 114,579 | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) |
| WR22 | | 916 | 398,118 | 7,199,490 | 10 | Sahtu | 2,455 | 2,254,359 | | 3.4 | | | | herein | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | |
| WR21 | | 921.3 | 392,634 | 7,199,056 | 10 | Sahtu | 262 | 30,606 | | 5.2 | | | | herein | herein | (Golder Associates 2006) | |
| WR948 | | 948.4 | 371,930 | 7,210,050 | 10 | Sahtu | 163 | 16,463 | | | | | | herein | herein | | |
| WR25 | ST12x | 944.6 | 373,663 | 7,208,213 | 10 | Sahtu | 1,700 | 461,128 | 21.7 | | 8.2 | 3,804,074 | 3,163,813 | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) | (Golder Associates 2008) |
| WR28 | ST11 | 950.4 | 370,015 | 7,210,416 | 10 | Sahtu | 800 | 204,493 | 14.8 | | 6.6 | 941,140 | 746,860 | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) | (Golder Associates 2006) |

NOTES:

Waterbodies are sorted from south to north.

^a 'Alignment (km)' is the approximate mid-point of each lake along the proposed MVH alignment.

^b UTM coordinates use the WGS84 datum.

^c the liquid water volume is calculated assuming 1.5 m thick ice.

^d From Table 8.1 in Golder (2006). These are lakes where full bathymetric surveys have not been conducted and may not represent the true maximum lake depth.

Data are not available when cells are blank.

Lake metric sources noted as 'herein' were calculated as part of this study.

5 Results

5.1 Watercourses

5.1.1 Flows Estimation and Water Availability for Gauged Basins: WSC Scaling

Results are provided here for each of the watercourses (at the noted location) analyzed for potential water withdrawals as calculated directly from WSC stations (Figure 1.2, Appendix A). This includes Big Smith Creek, Blackwater River, Hodgson Creek, Jungle Ridge Creek, and Ochre River (Table 4.2). Flows from these sites were obtained from WSC stations, then adjusted according to 'scaling factors': the watershed area at each crossing divided by the watershed area at each WSC station (Section 4.1.2.1).

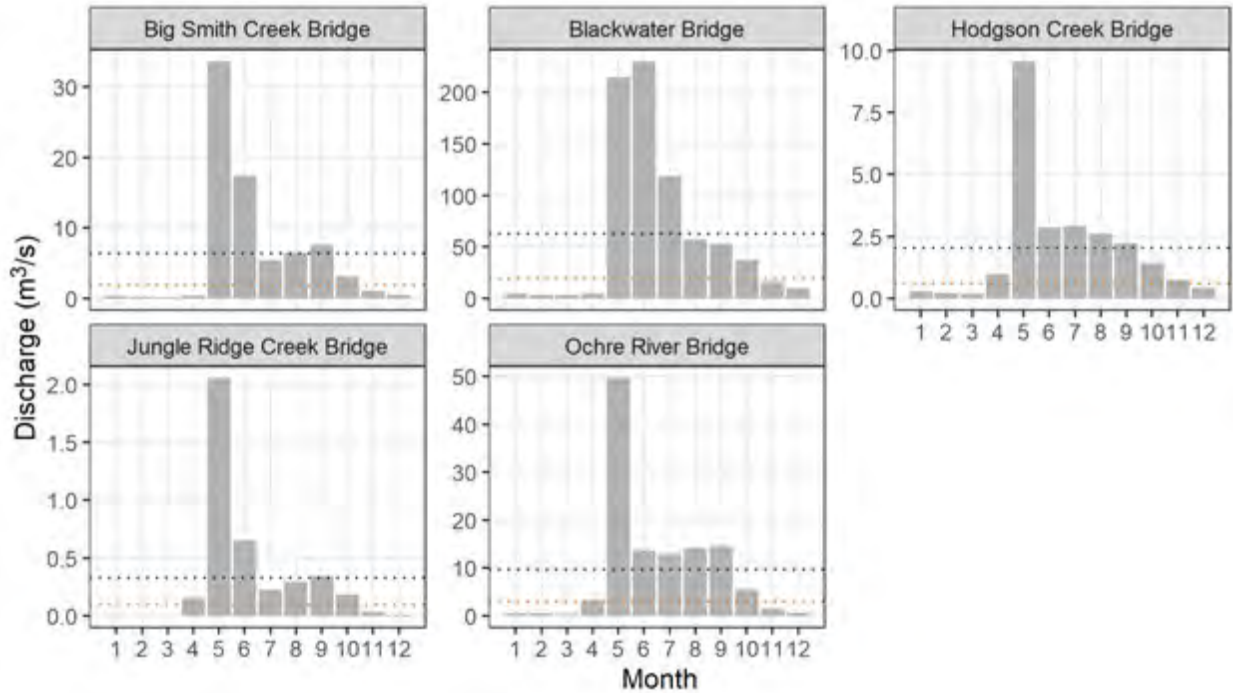
Where WSC stations exist on the same watercourse, scaling factors are typically within $\pm 20\%$ (Table 4.2) indicating that watershed areas are relatively similar.

The exception is Blackwater River (Figure 1.1, Table 4.2). The WSC station 10HC006 (BLACKWATER RIVER AT OUTLET OF BLACKWATER LAKE) is about 55 km upstream of the Blackwater River bridge. In addition, 10HC006 is located at the outlet of Blackwater Lake. Between these two sites, the Blackwater River watershed area increases from 7,850 km² to 10,716 km² (Table 4.2). Flows from 10HC006 would be expected to be highly influenced by the upstream lake. For example, all other sites analyzed here experience peak flow in May, while peak flow at Blackwater River occurs in June. This delay is likely a result of slow release of water from Blackwater Lake (Faria 2002). Flows at Blackwater River bridge are also likely influenced from the almost 3,000 km² of land area downstream of 10HC006.

Flows at Blackwater River bridge were calculated using the 'scaling factor' approach rather than the regression-based approach because of the large watershed size at Blackwater River. The largest target watershed area used in the regression approach was about 440 km²: about 24 times smaller than the Blackwater River watershed area at the bridge (Table 4.1). Given the large size of the Blackwater River, flows there may have very different timing and magnitudes compared to smaller watersheds; therefore, regional analysis was not used at this site. However, this site was used to evaluate differences between the regional analysis and WSC scaling approaches; results are presented in Section 6.2.1.

Notably, a WSC station briefly operated on the Blackwater River, much closer to the bridge crossing: 10HC005: BLACKWATER RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH. However, this station only operated from 1983 to 1985. Its period of operation did not overlap with 10HC006, preventing comparison of flows at both sites.

Figure 5.1 Monthly Average Discharge at Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment, Derived Directly from Water Survey of Canada Stations (WSC Scaling Approach)



NOTES:

The upper dark horizontal lines are MAD at each location calculated using the 'scaling factor'. The lower orange lines are 30% of MAD. Month=1 represents January; Month=12 represents December.

5.1.2 Flows and Water Availability at Ungauged Basins Derived Using Regional Analyses

Regressions developed for ungauged watercourses along the proposed MVH alignment are presented in Figure 5.2 and statistics are provided in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1 Regional Analysis Regression Coefficients and Statistics

| Month | Slope (m) | Intercept (b) | r ² | p-value | n |
|-------|-----------|---------------|----------------|---------|----|
| Jan | 1.352 | -4.651 | 0.60 | <0.001 | 16 |
| Feb | 1.918 | -6.603 | 0.68 | <0.001 | 15 |
| Mar | 1.439 | -5.155 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.556 | -1.571 | 0.65 | <0.001 | 16 |
| May | 0.862 | -1.245 | 0.91 | <0.001 | 21 |
| Jun | 1.177 | -2.505 | 0.96 | <0.001 | 21 |
| Jul | 1.162 | -2.658 | 0.92 | <0.001 | 21 |
| Aug | 1.077 | -2.472 | 0.90 | <0.001 | 21 |
| Sep | 1.079 | -2.523 | 0.85 | <0.001 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.940 | -2.319 | 0.93 | <0.001 | 19 |
| Nov | 1.104 | -3.282 | 0.90 | <0.001 | 16 |
| Dec | 1.101 | -3.607 | 0.74 | <0.001 | 17 |

NOTES:

Regressions equations are solved using log₁₀-transformed drainage area (see text below). r² is a measure of the regression's overall 'goodness of fit' and a p-value >0.05 indicates that a regression is not statistically significant. n = sample size, i.e., the number of flow-area pairs in each regression.

Monthly average discharge (Q) is calculated as follows:

$$\log_{10}Q = m \cdot \log_{10}A + b$$

where 'log₁₀Q' is log₁₀ transformed monthly average discharge, 'm' and 'b' are regression coefficient slopes and intercepts (Table 5.1), and 'log₁₀A' is the log₁₀ transformed watershed area (A, km²) for the location of interest.

Q in metres cubed per second (m³/s) is calculated as:

$$Q = 10^{\log_{10}Q}$$

All monthly regressions are statistically significant (p-value less than or equal to 0.05; Figure 5.2; Table 5.1). Correlation coefficients are high (>0.85) from May to November, and lower (but >0.59) from December through April. Correlation coefficients are highest from spring through to early fall when snowmelt and rainfall feed watercourses and flow magnitudes scale with the land area over which water collects (watershed area). This is the period when flows are highest and most of the annual runoff occurs.

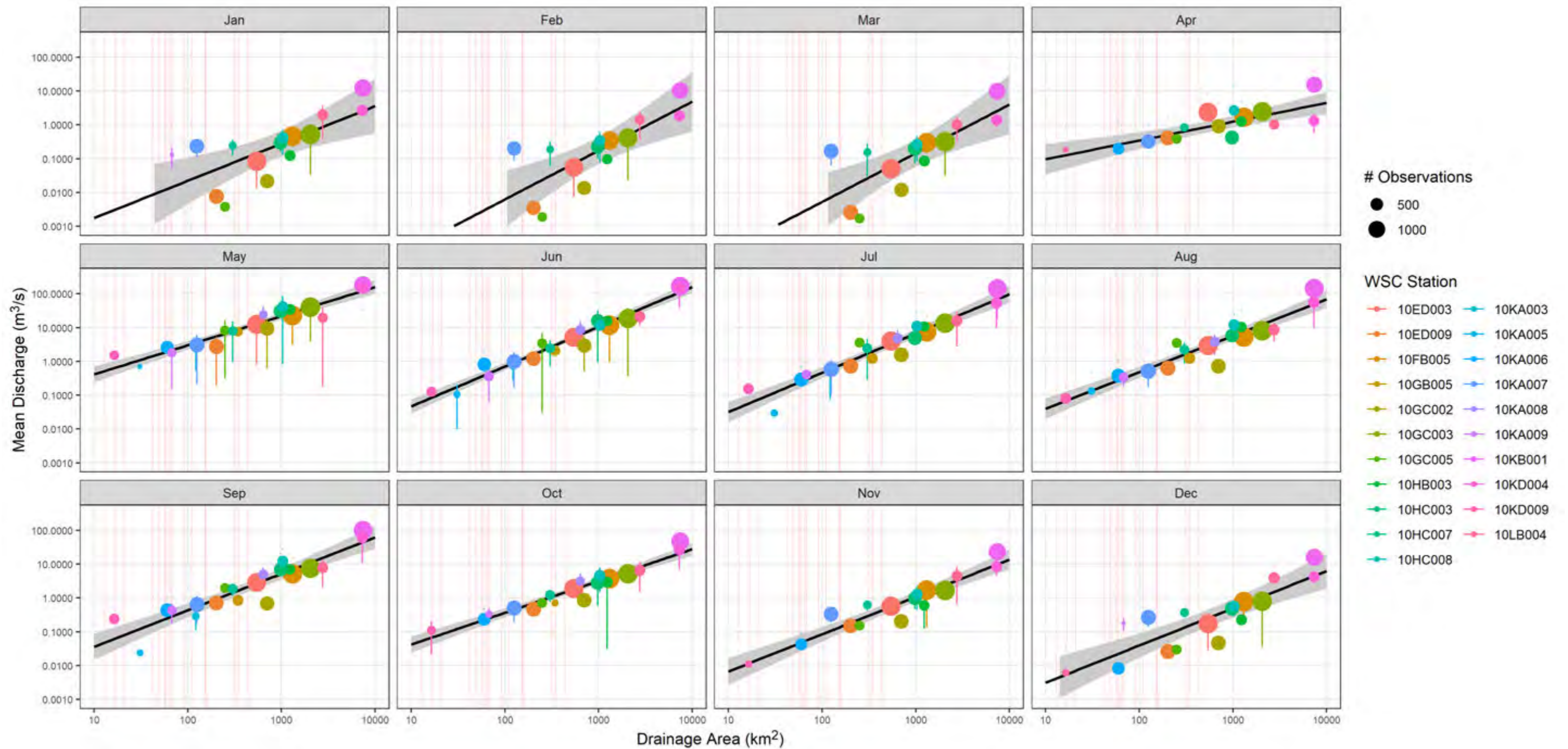
Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results

In winter months, regressions remain statistically significant (p -value >0.05), but correlation coefficients are lower (Figure 5.2; Table 5.1), meaning that discharge is less directly related to watershed area compared to other months. Discharge is low in these months and is a small fraction of MAD. Discharge in winter is likely mainly fed by site-specific occurrence of groundwater seeps (Section 3). Seasonal operation of regional WSC stations also leads to smaller sample sizes for regressions in these winter months, which likely negatively affects regression results in these months (Figure 4.1).

Watersheds where regional analyses were applied span a large range of areas (9 to 440 km²; Table 4.1). From April to December, regional WSC data exist from stations with watershed areas in the range of those of target watersheds (Table 4.3; vertical lines on Figure 5.2). From January through March, there are fewer data from WSC stations with small watersheds, which contributes to uncertainty in flow predictions in these months.

Figure 5.2 Relationships Between Watershed Area and Mean Monthly Discharge at Selected Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations



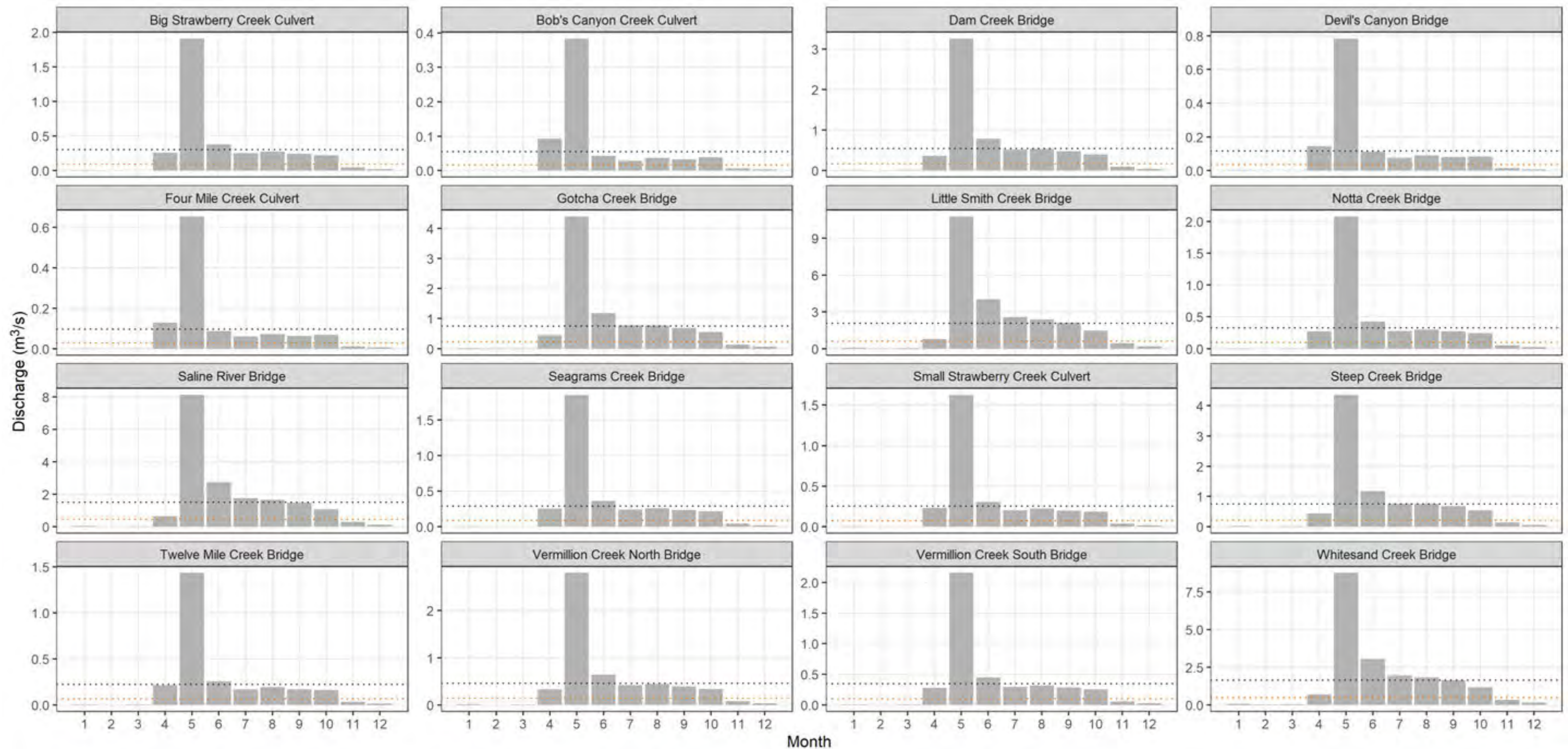
NOTES:
 Vertical red lines are the watershed areas of potential withdrawal sites (not including sites where WSC stations exist and the 'WSC scaling' flow prediction approach was used). Black lines are best-fit linear regressions and grey envelopes represent 95% confidence intervals. Confidence intervals are outside y-axis limits for small watersheds in January, February, and March. Vertical error bars on points are +/- one standard deviation and the size of each point is scaled to the number of daily observations. Regression statistics are provided in Table 5.1.

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results

Results are provided for each of the watercourses analyzed for potential water withdrawals predicted with regression-based techniques in Figure 5.3 and Appendix B. Predicted flows follow the nival hydrologic regime of the region, i.e., typically a snowmelt dominated freshet in May, declining flows from June through to early fall, and a small increase in flows due to rainfall runoff in October (Section 3).

Figure 5.3 Monthly Average Discharge at Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment, Predicted by Regression



NOTES:

The upper dark horizontal lines are MAD at each crossing. The lower orange lines are 30% of MAD. Month=1 represents January; Month=12 represents December. Watercourses are sorted alphabetically.

5.1.3 Flows and Water Availability at the Great Bear River near the Mackenzie River

Flows and water availability at the GBR near the Mackenzie River are summarized in Table 5.2. Unlike all other rivers analyzed here, the GBR has large amounts of flow over winter (*cf.* Appendices A and B). No months have flows that are less than 30% of MAD. Therefore, according to DFO (2013) criteria, water is available for withdrawal in all months. Due to the large size of the GBR, large volumes are available for withdrawal in all months.

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results

Table 5.2 Great Bear River Near the Mackenzie River: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| | Median (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Median (m ³ /s) | Median | 10% Median | Median | 10% Median | Available ^b |
| Jan | 530 | 91 | 53 | 4.58E+07 | 4.58E+06 | 1.42E+09 | 1.42E+08 | 1.42E+08 |
| Feb | 523 | 89 | 52 | 4.52E+07 | 4.52E+06 | 1.27E+09 | 1.27E+08 | 1.27E+08 |
| Mar | 520 | 89 | 52 | 4.49E+07 | 4.49E+06 | 1.39E+09 | 1.39E+08 | 1.39E+08 |
| Apr | 512 | 88 | 51 | 4.42E+07 | 4.42E+06 | 1.33E+09 | 1.33E+08 | 1.33E+08 |
| May | 682 | 117 | 68 | 5.89E+07 | 5.89E+06 | 1.83E+09 | 1.83E+08 | 1.83E+08 |
| Jun | 653 | 112 | 65 | 5.64E+07 | 5.64E+06 | 1.69E+09 | 1.69E+08 | 1.69E+08 |
| Jul | 630 | 108 | 63 | 5.44E+07 | 5.44E+06 | 1.69E+09 | 1.69E+08 | 1.69E+08 |
| Aug | 634 | 108 | 63 | 5.48E+07 | 5.48E+06 | 1.70E+09 | 1.70E+08 | 1.70E+08 |
| Sep | 625 | 107 | 63 | 5.40E+07 | 5.40E+06 | 1.62E+09 | 1.62E+08 | 1.62E+08 |
| Oct | 600 | 103 | 60 | 5.18E+07 | 5.18E+06 | 1.61E+09 | 1.61E+08 | 1.61E+08 |
| Nov | 559 | 96 | 56 | 4.83E+07 | 4.83E+06 | 1.45E+09 | 1.45E+08 | 1.45E+08 |
| Dec | 545 | 93 | 55 | 4.71E+07 | 4.71E+06 | 1.46E+09 | 1.46E+08 | 1.46E+08 |
| Annual Mean | 584 | n/a | 58 | 5.05E+07 | 5.05E+06 | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 1.84E+10 | 1.84E+09 | 1.84E+09 |

NOTES:

Flow data source is NHC (2018); described in Section 4.1.2.3.

No months have less than 30% of mean annual discharge (175 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

n/a: not applicable.

5.1.4 Summary of Flow Predictions and Water Availability at all Studied Locations

Detailed month-by-month flow and water availability predictions are provided in Appendices A and B. Key statistics are summarized and visualized in Table 5.3 and Figure 5.4.

In Table 5.3, the '*Annual Available Withdrawal Volume*' is the water volume available for low-risk withdrawal, using criteria from DFO (2013); i.e., 10% of monthly average flow in months where discharge is greater than 30% of MAD. These volumes are useful as a basis for water license applications and will need to be verified by monitoring/measuring flows in the field (Section 7).

Not all the annual volume available for withdrawal may be useful. Much of this water is available in May when there may be limited water demand and accessibility. Please refer to Appendices A and B for monthly water availability data.

The GBR and Blackwater River are much larger than the other studied watercourses, and water availability is correspondingly high.

At the proposed GBR crossing, water is available for withdrawal year-round according to criteria applied here. Volumes available are extremely large compared to other assessed sources. Water available from this source represents 87% of all water availability from all assessed watercourses.

At the Blackwater River bridge, the watershed area of the river is 10,716 km², about 24 times larger than the next largest watershed area where regional analysis was conducted. Excluding the GBR, the annual available withdrawal volume there ($\sim 1.9 \times 10^8$ m³) is more than twice what is available at all other studied locations combined ($\sim 8.7 \times 10^7$ m³; Table 5.3).

Note that according to DFO protocols (DFO 2013), water is likely to be available for withdrawal from most watercourses from approximately from April to October². Flows in these months are greater than 30% of MAD. In addition, about half of the annual water volume available for low-risk withdrawal occurs in May (Figure 5.4). See Appendices A and B for monthly flow data and volumes.

As described above, the availability of water from watercourses is highly seasonal (Figure 5.4); however, waterbodies provide additional potential water sources in winter. This is assessed in the next section.

² Exceptions are flows at Blackwater River bridge (allowed from May to October) and Hodgson Creek bridge (allowed from April to November).

Table 5.3 Flow Summary Statistics for Flow and Water Availability at Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment

| Watercourse Location | MVH Alignment (km) | Watershed Area (km ²) | MAD (m ³ /s) | 30%MAD (m ³ /s) | Max Discharge (m ³ /s) | Potential Annual Available Withdrawal Volume (m ³) ^a | Flow Prediction Type |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Hodgson Creek Bridge | 695.6 | 358 | 2.04 | 0.613 | 9.6 | 6,200,677 | WSC Scaling |
| Ochre River Bridge | 725.7 | 1,207 | 9.71 | 2.91 | 49.6 | 30,047,250 | WSC Scaling |
| Whitesand Creek Bridge | 733.8 | 346 | 1.64 | 0.492 | 8.8 | 5,069,277 | Regional Analysis |
| Big Strawberry Creek Culvert | 748.5 | 59 | 0.30 | 0.090 | 1.9 | 939,366 | Regional Analysis |
| Small Strawberry Creek Culvert | 748.6 | 49 | 0.25 | 0.076 | 1.6 | 791,002 | Regional Analysis |
| Vermillion Creek South Bridge | 752.3 | 68 | 0.34 | 0.103 | 2.2 | 1,072,282 | Regional Analysis |
| Bob's Canyon Creek Culvert | 755.3 | 9 | 0.06 | 0.017 | 0.4 | 173,984 | Regional Analysis |
| Dam Creek Bridge | 764.8 | 110 | 0.54 | 0.163 | 3.3 | 1,685,618 | Regional Analysis |
| Blackwater Bridge | 785.3 | 10,716 | 62.8 | 18.9 | 230 | 188,109,030 | WSC Scaling |
| Steep Creek Bridge | 816.5 | 154 | 0.75 | 0.224 | 4.4 | 2,321,083 | Regional Analysis |
| Devil's Canyon Bridge | 828.4 | 21 | 0.12 | 0.035 | 0.8 | 364,272 | Regional Analysis |
| Saline River Bridge | 831.9 | 317 | 1.51 | 0.452 | 8.1 | 4,655,068 | Regional Analysis |
| Seagrams Creek Bridge | 844.3 | 57 | 0.29 | 0.087 | 1.9 | 909,701 | Regional Analysis |
| Little Smith Creek Bridge | 852.3 | 439 | 2.08 | 0.623 | 10.8 | 6,397,916 | Regional Analysis |
| Big Smith Creek Bridge | 872.1 | 1,076 | 6.38 | 1.91 | 33.7 | 19,510,836 | WSC Scaling |
| Gotcha Creek Bridge | 912.7 | 155 | 0.75 | 0.226 | 4.4 | 2,335,520 | Regional Analysis |
| Twelve Mile Creek Bridge | 922.0 | 42 | 0.22 | 0.066 | 1.4 | 690,832 | Regional Analysis |
| Four Mile Creek Culvert | 931.5 | 17 | 0.10 | 0.029 | 0.7 | 301,154 | Regional Analysis |
| Great Bear River Bridge | 937.2 | 158,400 | 584 | 175 | 682 | 1,844,510,400 | NHC ^b |
| Jungle Ridge Creek Bridge | 967.8 | 60 | 0.33 | 0.099 | 2.1 | 1,035,713 | WSC Scaling |
| Notta Creek Bridge | 971.5 | 65 | 0.33 | 0.099 | 2.1 | 1,028,081 | Regional Analysis |
| Vermillion Creek North Bridge | 973.4 | 92 | 0.46 | 0.137 | 2.8 | 1,423,908 | Regional Analysis |

NOTES:

Watercourse crossings are sorted from south to north.

'Max Discharge' is the maximum monthly average flow, which typically occurs in May (the exception is Blackwater River, where maximum annual discharge occurs in June).

Flow prediction types are described in Section 4.1.

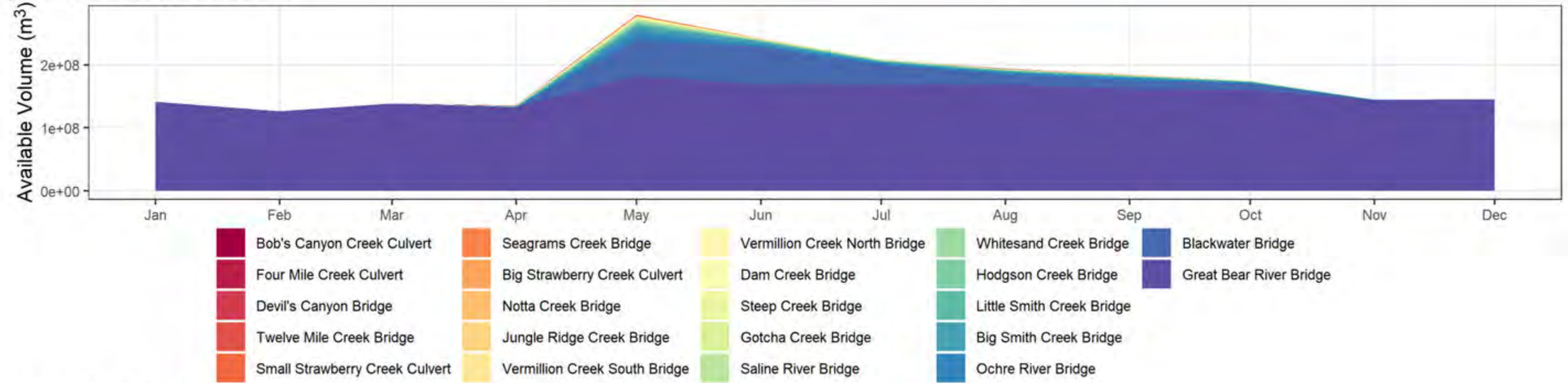
Please refer to Appendices A and B for the full monthly set of flow and water availability statistics.

^a calculated as 10% of volumetric flow in months where discharge is more than 30%MAD (DFO 2013).

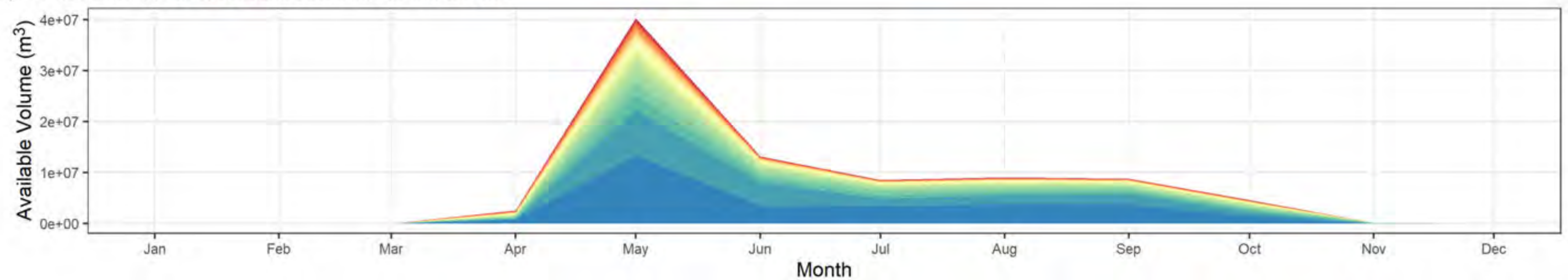
^b Flows for the GBR near the Mackenzie River are from the hydrotechnical design document for the proposed GBR bridge (NHC 2018).

Figure 5.4 Area Charts of Monthly Water Availability from Studied Watercourses

(a) All Assessed Watercourses



(b) Great Bear River and Blackwater River Removed



NOTE:
Watercourses are sorted in order of increasing annual water availability. Plots are stacked, i.e., the uppermost line represents cumulative monthly total withdrawal volumes from considered watercourses.

5.2 Waterbodies

Potential withdrawal volumes for studied lakes along the proposed MVH alignment are presented in Table 5.5 using criteria presented in Section 4.2.1.1.

5.2.1 Withdrawals During Periods of Ice-Cover

Waterbodies that are too shallow (DFO 2010) for winter withdrawals are first removed from analyses; i.e., lakes with open water maximum depths between 1.5 and 3.0 m. None of the considered lakes have maximum open water depths of less than 1.5 m. A total of 11 lakes are likely sufficiently deep (Table 5.5; '*Max Depth (m)*' columns).

DFO (2010) criteria require lake volume to be known. Volumes are unknown in two of the eleven remaining lakes because bathymetric survey data are not available (WR21 and WR22), leaving nine lakes for consideration (Table 5.5; '*Volume (DFO 2010)*' columns).

Volumes potentially available for winter withdrawal using DFO (2010) criteria were calculated as 10% of the under-ice water volume, assuming a 1.5 m thick ice cover. To assess these volumes relative to MVLWB criteria, depth equivalents were calculated by dividing by lake surface area (Table 5.5, column '*Depth Equivalent of Winter Volume (m)*'). Where this depth equivalent is greater than 0.1 m, the withdrawal volume exceeds that recommended by MVLWB (MVLWB 2021b; MVLWB 2021a). These are flagged as 'littoral zone loss' (Table 5.5; column '*Winter Volume Comments*').

Next, the MVLWB method was applied using lake surface area (i.e., the volume of the lake surface area multiplied by 0.1 m)(MVLWB 2021b; MVLWB 2021a). Lake surface area is available from all considered lakes, so MVLWB method can be applied for all lakes. These volume estimates are cross-checked against volumes calculated using DFO (2010) criteria (Table 5.5, column '*Volume (%)*'). In five out of nine lakes where this is possible to assess, the volume of under ice water lost by solely applying the MVLWB method would exceed 10% (Table 5.5, column '*Surface Area Notes*', flagged as 'Volume Loss').

From the perspective of preserving environmental values, DFO (2010) criteria are explicitly intended to preserve oxygen under ice, while MVLWB method is explicitly intended to preserve littoral habitat. Neither set of protocols are consistently limiting for lakes along the proposed MVH alignment. It is therefore not considered appropriate to only apply one set of criteria. Choosing the *minimum* volume predicted by both sets of criteria is intended to preserve both littoral habitat and under ice oxygen (Table 5.5, column '*Conservative Withdrawal (m³)*').

Application of both protocols limits assessments to lakes where bathymetric surveys have been conducted (this would also be true if only DFO (2010) criteria were applied). After filtering lakes that are too shallow to support withdrawals, this leaves nine lakes where conservative withdrawal volumes can be provided (Table 5.5, column '*Conservative Withdrawal (m³)*').

Again, 'conservative' potential winter withdrawal volumes are provided here (Table 5.5) that consider the environmental values of littoral zone habitat and overwinter oxygen levels. Results provided here do not consider other potential environmental values, such as potential effects on specific species of interest, cultural values, or on downstream flows (Section 6.3 and Section 7).

Table 5.4 Potential Withdrawal Limits for Waterbodies Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment during Periods of Ice Cover

| Name | MVH Alignment (km) ^a | Max Depth (m) | | | Under Ice Volume (DFO 2010) ^c | | | Surface Area (MVLWB 2021) | | | | Recommended Withdrawals | | Candidate for Future Bathymetric Surveys? | | |
|-----------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---|------------|-------------------------|---|--------------------|--|------------|---|
| | | Surveyed | Coarse ^b | Too Shallow? | 10% of Under Ice Volume (m ³) | Depth Equivalent of Volume (m) | Volume Comments | Surface Area (m ²) | Volume from Surface Area (m ³) ^d | Volume (%) | Surface Area Notes | Conservative Withdrawal (m ³) | Limiting Criterion | Notes | Assessment | Comment |
| WSWrigley | 686.5 | | | UNKNOWN | | | Volume unknown | 902,073 | 90,207 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Yes | |
| WR2 | 702.2 | 5.1 | | NO | 4,277 | 0.01 | PASSES CRITERIA | 364,955 | 36,496 | 85 | Volume loss | 4,277 | DFO (2013) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR3 | 718.8 | | 2.9 | YES (Potentially) | | | Volume unknown | 533,832 | 53,383 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Yes | If max. depth >3.0 m |
| WR4 | 721.8 | | 2.9 | YES (Potentially) | | | Volume unknown | 36,400 | 3,640 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Yes | If max. depth >3.0 m |
| WS791 | 791 | | | UNKNOWN | | | Volume unknown | 36,388 | 3,639 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Maybe | Given small surface area, may be shallow |
| WR5 | 798.8 | 2.1 | | YES | | | Too shallow to withdraw | 200,168 | 20,017 | | Too shallow to withdraw | | | Too shallow to withdraw | No | Too shallow |
| WR6 | 804 | 3.4 | | NO | 682 | 0.00 | PASSES CRITERIA | 796,473 | 79,647 | 1167 | Volume loss | 682 | DFO (2013) | Conservative volume available. volume anomalously low? | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR7 | 810.1 | | 1.5 | YES (Potentially) | | | Volume unknown | 207,259 | 20,726 | | Volume unknown | | | Too shallow to withdraw (based on coarse max depth) | No | Too shallow to withdraw |
| WR8 | 820 | 15.2 | | NO | 126,553 | 0.50 | Littoral zone loss | 251,743 | 25,174 | 2 | PASSES CRITERIA | 25,174 | MVLWB (2021) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR9 | 826.6 | 2.2 | | YES | | | Too shallow to withdraw | 19,617 | 1,962 | | Too shallow to withdraw | | | Too shallow to withdraw | No | Too shallow |
| WR10 | 835 | 15.1 | | NO | 3,084 | 0.23 | Littoral zone loss | 13,160 | 1,316 | 4 | PASSES CRITERIA | 1,316 | MVLWB (2021) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR11 | 839.5 | 1.9 | | YES | | | Too shallow to withdraw | 43,646 | 4,365 | | Too shallow to withdraw | | | Too shallow to withdraw | No | Too shallow |
| WR12 | 863 | 2.3 | | YES | | | Too shallow to withdraw | 7,432,430 | 743,243 | | Too shallow to withdraw | | | Too shallow to withdraw | No | Too shallow to withdraw (based on coarse max depth) |
| WR13 | 876.3 | 1.7 | | YES | | | Too shallow to withdraw | 714,769 | 71,477 | | Too shallow to withdraw | | | Too shallow to withdraw | No | Too shallow |
| WR16 | 882.5 | 4.9 | | NO | 4,899 | 0.09 | PASSES CRITERIA | 56,631 | 5,663 | 12 | Volume loss | 4,899 | DFO (2013) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR18 | 892 | 9.3 | | NO | 22,937 | 0.02 | PASSES CRITERIA | 1,385,441 | 138,544 | 60 | Volume loss | 22,937 | DFO (2013) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR893 | 893 | | | UNKNOWN | | | Volume unknown | 190,086 | 19,009 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Yes | |
| WR19 | 903 | 3.8 | | NO | 1,181 | 0.03 | PASSES CRITERIA | 35,950 | 3,595 | 30 | Volume loss | 1,181 | DFO (2013) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR20 | 908.9 | 2.6 | | YES | | | Too shallow to withdraw | 3,595,971 | 359,597 | | Too shallow to withdraw | | | Too shallow to withdraw | No | Too shallow |

Table 5.4 Potential Withdrawal Limits for Waterbodies Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment during Periods of Ice Cover

| Name | MVH Alignment (km) ^a | Max Depth (m) | | | Under Ice Volume (DFO 2010) ^c | | | Surface Area (MVLWB 2021) | | | | Recommended Withdrawals | | Candidate for Future Bathymetric Surveys? | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---|--------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|---|------------|--|
| | | Surveyed | Coarse ^b | Too Shallow? | 10% of Under Ice Volume (m ³) | Depth Equivalent of Volume (m) | Volume Comments | Surface Area (m ²) | Volume from Surface Area (m ³) ^d | Volume (%) | Surface Area Notes | Conservative Withdrawal (m ³) | Limiting Criterion | Notes | Assessment | Comment |
| WR22 | 916 | | 3.4 | NO | | | Volume unknown | 2,254,359 | 225,436 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Yes | |
| WR21 | 921.3 | | 5.2 | NO | | | Volume unknown | 30,606 | 3,061 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Yes | |
| WR948 | 948.4 | | | UNKNOWN | | | Volume unknown | 16,463 | 1,646 | | Volume unknown | | | Volume unknown | Maybe | Given small surface area, may be shallow |
| WR25 | 944.6 | 21.7 | | NO | 316,381 | 0.69 | Littoral zone loss | 461,128 | 46,113 | 1 | PASSES CRITERIA | 46,113 | MVLWB (2021) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |
| WR28 | 950.4 | 14.8 | | NO | 74,686 | 0.37 | Littoral zone loss | 204,493 | 20,449 | 3 | PASSES CRITERIA | 20,449 | MVLWB (2021) | Conservative volume available | n/a | n/a survey already conducted |

NOTES:

Waterbodies are sorted from south to north.

^a 'Alignment (km)' is the approximate mid-point of each lake along the proposed MVH alignment.

^b From Table 8.1 in Golder (2006). These are lakes where full bathymetric surveys have not been conducted and may not represent the true maximum lake depth.

^c under ice water volume is calculated assuming 1.5 m thick ice.

^d Waterbody surface area (units = m²) multiplied by 0.1 m.

Data are not available when cells are blank.

Please refer to Table 4.5 for waterbody metadata.

Candidate Lakes for Future Bathymetric Surveys

The number of lakes assessed for withdrawals during periods of ice cover could be increased by conducting additional bathymetric surveys (Section 7). Bathymetry has not been conducted at nine lakes. The 'Candidate for Future Bathymetric Surveys' columns (Table 5.5) identify:

- six lakes (WSWrigley, WR3, WR4, WR893, WR21, WR22) where bathymetric surveys have not been conducted and are potentially deeper than 3.0 m and may support withdrawals. These are primary candidates for future bathymetric surveys. Note that if surveys determined maximum depth to be between 1.5 and 3.0 m, then DFO (2010) criteria would not be met.
- two lakes (WS791, WR948) where bathymetric surveys have not been conducted; however, these lakes have small surface areas and/or long axis lengths. If maximum open water depth were less than 1.5 m or greater than 3.0, then withdrawals may be allowed. These are secondary candidates for future bathymetric surveys.
- one lake (WR7) that has a (coarsely determined) maximum depths of 1.5 m. This lake is not recommended for future bathymetric surveys.

Lakes with larger surface areas and long axes would have a greater chance of being sufficiently deep to support withdrawals, and more water would be available for withdrawal from more voluminous lakes. For (e.g., WSWrigley and WR893). The above assessments could be refined by statistically relating surface area, long axis length, and other morphology indicators to maximum depth and lake volume using regional datasets of lakes where bathymetry is known (AEP 2019; Islam et al. 2018).

5.2.2 Withdrawals During Periods of Open-Water

Volumes of water potentially available for withdrawal using the MVLWB criterion are presented in Table 5.5. Lakes with open water maximum depths less than 1.5 m might be considered for licensing (Section 4.2.1.2), but no candidate lakes have been identified as being this shallow (Table 5.5). Lakes with maximum open water depths between 1.5 and 3.0 m are excluded given their potential sensitivity to withdrawal.

Lakes were categorized based on available maximum depth data (Table 5.6). Lakes that are either known to be too shallow to support open water withdrawals, or where maximum depth is not confidently known, were not carried forward. Eleven lakes remained (Table 5.5; Table 5.6).

In Section 5.2.1, candidate lakes were identified for additional bathymetric surveys to assess winter withdrawal volumes. This would also be beneficial for lakes identified in Table 5.6. However, note that MVLWB may allow maximum depth to be coarsely determined by measuring lake depth "*prior to each season of use, avoiding freshet. This must be measured in at least three locations >20 m from shore and approximately 20 m apart.*" (MVLWB 2021a). This is applicable only in the open water period because under ice volume is required in the ice-covered period.

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results

Neither the DFO nor MVLWB methods are explicitly intended to preserve downstream flows for EFN. Impacts to downstream flows caused by withdrawals in upstream lakes are important to assess both in summer and potentially in winter, given that some of the larger watercourses in the Study Area flow in winter (Section 5.1.1) (K'alo-Stantec 2022a). Please refer to Section 6.3 for potential methods to estimate EFN in watercourses downstream of waterbodies.

Table 5.5 Potential Withdrawal Limits for Waterbodies Along the Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment during Periods of Open Water

| Name | MVH Alignment (km) ^a | Surveyed | Max Depth (m) | | Surface Area (m ²) | Volume from Surface Area (m ³) ^c | Surface Area Notes |
|-----------|---------------------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Coarse ^b | Too Shallow? | | | |
| WSWrigley | 686.5 | | | UNKNOWN | 902,073 | | Unknown if too shallow to withdraw |
| WR2 | 702.2 | 5.1 | | NO | 364,955 | 36,496 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR3 | 718.8 | | 2.9 | YES (Potentially) | 533,832 | | Potentially too shallow to withdraw |
| WR4 | 721.8 | | 2.9 | YES (Potentially) | 36,400 | | Potentially too shallow to withdraw |
| WS791 | 791 | | | UNKNOWN | 36,388 | | Unknown if too shallow to withdraw |
| WR5 | 798.8 | 2.1 | | YES | 200,168 | | Too shallow to withdraw |
| WR6 | 804 | 3.4 | | NO | 796,473 | 79,647 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR7 | 810.1 | | 1.5 | YES (Potentially) | 207,259 | | Potentially too shallow to withdraw |
| WR8 | 820 | 15.2 | | NO | 251,743 | 25,174 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR9 | 826.6 | 2.2 | | YES | 19,617 | | Too shallow to withdraw |
| WR10 | 835 | 15.1 | | NO | 13,160 | 1,316 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR11 | 839.5 | 1.9 | | YES | 43,646 | | Too shallow to withdraw |
| WR12 | 863 | 2.3 | | YES | 7,432,430 | | Too shallow to withdraw |
| WR13 | 876.3 | 1.7 | | YES | 714,769 | | Too shallow to withdraw |
| WR16 | 882.5 | 4.9 | | NO | 56,631 | 5,663 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR18 | 892 | 9.3 | | NO | 1,385,441 | 138,544 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR893 | 893 | | | UNKNOWN | 190,086 | | Unknown if too shallow to withdraw |
| WR19 | 903 | 3.8 | | NO | 35,950 | 3,595 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR20 | 908.9 | 2.6 | | YES | 3,595,971 | | Too shallow to withdraw |
| WR22 | 916 | | 3.4 | NO | 2,254,359 | 225,436 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR21 | 921.3 | | 5.2 | NO | 30,606 | 3,061 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR948 | 948.4 | | | UNKNOWN | 16,463 | | Unknown if too shallow to withdraw |
| WR25 | 944.6 | 21.7 | | NO | 461,128 | 46,113 | Sufficiently deep |
| WR28 | 950.4 | 14.8 | | NO | 204,493 | 20,449 | Sufficiently deep |

NOTES:

Waterbodies are sorted from south to north.

^a 'Alignment (km)' is the approximate mid-point of each lake along the proposed MVH alignment.

^b From Table 8.1 in Golder (2006). These are lakes where full bathymetric surveys have not been conducted and may not represent the true maximum lake depth.

^d Waterbody surface area (units = m²) multiplied by 0.1 m.

Data are not available when cells are blank.

Please refer to Table 4.5 for waterbody metadata.

Table 5.6 Open Water Withdrawal Categories based on Maximum Open Water Depth

| Category | Category Description | Applies to | Action | Recommendation |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| Sufficiently deep | Either bathymetric surveys or coarse measurements of depth indicate that open water maximum depth is greater than 3.0 m | WR2, WR6, WR8, WR10, WR16, WR18, WR19, WR21, WR22, WR25, WR28 | Calculate open water withdrawal volumes | None |
| Unknown if too shallow to withdraw | No bathymetric surveys have been conducted and no coarse measurements of maximum depth are available | WSWrigley, WS791, WR893, WR948 | Exclude from open water withdrawal volume calculations | Conduct additional measurements* where morphology suggests lakes may be sufficiently deep. |
| Potentially too shallow to withdraw | No bathymetric surveys have been conducted. However, limited depth measurements indicate that the open water maximum depth may be between 1.5 and 3.0 m, and hence withdrawals may not be permissible. | WR3, WR4, WR7 | Exclude from open water withdrawal volume calculations | These are lower priority for additional measurements* surveys given preliminary indications of their maximum depth. |
| Too shallow to withdraw | Either bathymetric surveys or coarse measurements of depth indicate that open water maximum depth is shallower than 3.0 m and not shallower than 1.5 m | WR5, WR9, WR11, WR12, WR13, WR20 | Exclude from open water withdrawal volume calculations | None |

NOTE:

*Bathymetry or coarse measurements of depth, see text.

5.2.3 Summary of Water Availability from Waterbodies in the Ice-Covered and Ice-Free Periods

Please refer to Summary Table 2 in the executive summary for a compilation of water availability from watercourses in open-water periods, ice-covered periods, and annually.

6 Discussion

6.1 Licensing Considerations

For ‘miscellaneous’ projects, the *Northwest Territories Waters Act* and Regulations permit water to be withdrawn from watercourses³ without a licence for uses less than 100 m³ *per day* (GNWT 2014; Schedule H). This equates to 36,400 m³ annually, or about 18,000 m³ in both the ice covered and open water periods. This implies that:

- if required water volumes from watercourses and waterbodies are less than identified maximums in Table 5.3, Table 5.4, and Table 5.5, then water licenses may not be required.
- if regulators only consider the *Waters Act* criterion, then more water may be available for waterbodies than identified in Table 5.4 and Table 5.5.

In contrast to the *Waters Act*, the MVLWB method and DFO protocols both stipulate non-application below 100 m³ withdrawal *in a single ice-covered season*. The application of these protocols is preferred for environmental assessment despite being more limiting and more conservative. The *Waters Act* criterion is discussed here only because of its implications for when licensing is—and is not—required.

Note that if desired withdrawals do not meet limits calculated using protocols (e.g., DFO 2010, DFO 2013), a Request for Review could be submitted to DFO.

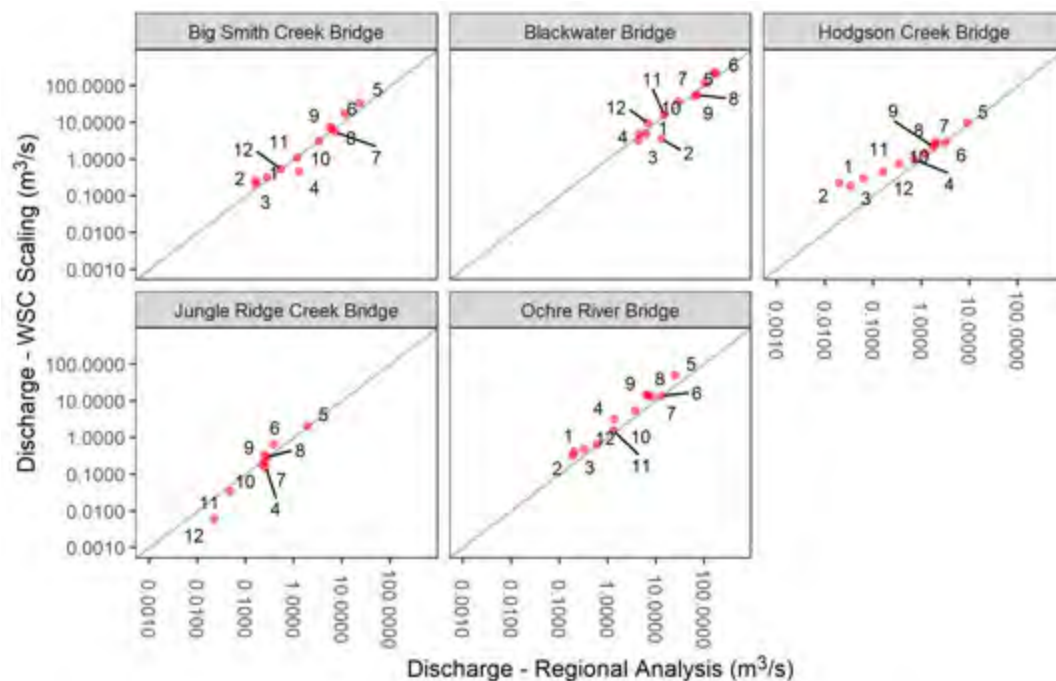
6.2 Assessment of Methods for Determination of Streamflow In Ungauged Catchments

6.2.1 Comparison Results from Regional Analysis and ‘WSC Scaling’ Methods

Figure 6.1 compares monthly average flows calculated using the WSC scaling approach and the regional regression approach. Results appear similar for both approaches except for Hodgson Creek Bridge, where the WSC scaling approach suggests higher flows in winter. Hodgson Creek is the southernmost studied watercourse, and its watershed area is relatively large (Figure 1.1; Table 4.1); winter flows may be higher here than suggested by regional analyses. Monitored flows from Hodgson Creek are relatively recent and the period of record is relatively short (2006 to 2014; Table 4.3). Available flow data from this site may not be representative of the full range of hydroclimatic variability, or winter flows may be affected by recent climate change.

³ The definition of ‘watercourse’ differs here compared to the *Waters Act*. The *Waters Act* defines a watercourse as “a natural watercourse, body of water or water supply, whether usually containing water or not, and includes groundwater, springs, swamps and gulches.”, i.e., it includes waterbodies.

Figure 6.1 Comparison of Monthly Flows Predicted using the ‘WSC Scaling’ Technique and the Regional Analysis Technique



NOTES:

Labeled numbers are months (1=January, 12=December).

Grey lines are 1:1 lines (i.e., have slopes of one and intercepts of zero). Monthly predictions (red dots) falling exactly on the 1:1 line are identical.

Flows from the regional analysis method were predicted using regression equations provided in Table 5.1.

‘WSC scaling’ flows were scaled directly from WSC stations on the same watercourse as the proposed crossing.

Table 6.1 compares annual water availability per DFO criteria calculated using the WSC scaling approach and the MVH regional regression approach. Except for the Ochre River, water availability calculated from both approaches is within about 22%. For all five gauged crossings, the MVH regression approach is conservative, as it predicts that less water is available for withdrawal than the WSC scaling approach.

Table 6.1 Comparison of Annual Water Availability per DFO Criteria Predicted Using the ‘WSC Scaling’ Technique and the Regional Analysis (MVH) Technique

| Watercourse | Crossing Watershed Area (km ²) | Availability (m ³ /yr) ^a | | Difference | |
|--------------------|--|--|-------------------|----------------|----|
| | | WSC Scaling | Regional Analysis | m ³ | % |
| Big Smith Creek | 1,076 | 19,510,836 | 15,220,279 | 4,290,557 | 22 |
| Blackwater River | 10,716 | 188,109,030 | 163,361,027 | 24,748,003 | 13 |
| Hodgson Creek | 358 | 6,200,677 | 5,240,689 | 959,988 | 15 |
| Jungle Ridge Creek | 60 | 1,035,713 | 954,213 | 81,500 | 8 |
| Ochre River | 1,207 | 30,047,250 | 17,097,693 | 12,949,557 | 43 |

NOTE:

^a calculated as 10% of volumetric flow in months where discharge is more than 30%MAD (DFO 2013).

For the Ochre River, the difference between approaches in annual water availability is 43% (Table 6.1). This is not apparent in the comparison of monthly discharge (Figure 6.1), partly because of the use of log-log axes. The WSC scaling approach predicts about 1.3×10^7 m³ of water available for withdrawal in May, while the regional analysis approach predicts about half this volume: 6.9×10^6 m³. This is a large difference in the month with peak annual flows. In addition, the WSC scaling approach suggests that withdrawals are likely permissible in April, while the MVH approach suggests that no water is available for withdrawal in this month due to flows being <30%MAD (DFO 2013). Similar to Hodgson Creek, Ochre River is located far south along the proposed MVH alignment and has a relatively large watershed area (Figure 1.1; Table 4.1), which could affect the accuracy of regional regression-based flow predictions. Also similar to Hodgson Creek, the Ochre River monitoring period is relatively short and recent (2006 to 2019). Available flow data from this site may not be representative of the full range of hydroclimatic variability, or winter flows may be affected by recent climate change.

At Blackwater River, flows and water availability calculated using both approaches are relatively similar. This is surprising given the large size of the Blackwater River watershed area and given that its flows are likely influenced by discharge from Blackwater Lake (Faria 2002) (Section 4.1.2.1).

Overall, the regional analysis approach appears to provide conservative estimates of water availability. The WSC scaling approach uses site-specific data where available. These data are preferable over regionally based flow predictions, but results can be susceptible to influences from short records and potentially, climate change.

6.2.2 Comparison of Flows Predicted Using Differing Regression Equations

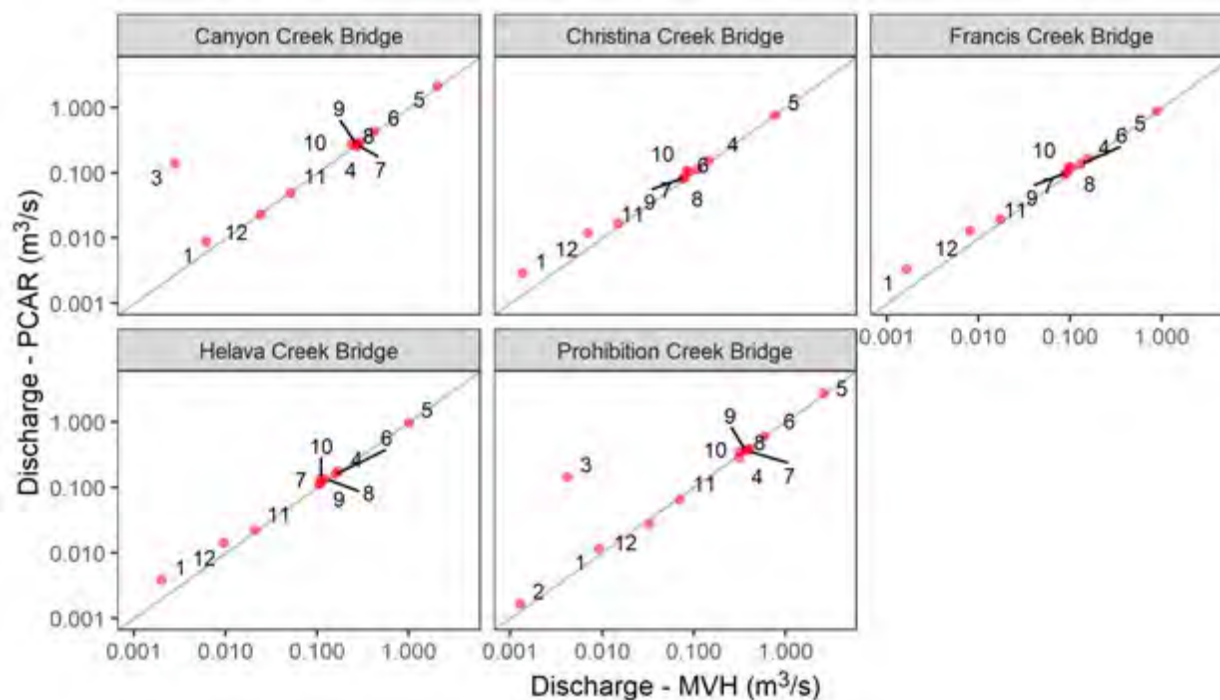
Flow estimates and water availability were recently assessed for five watercourses along the proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road (PCAR) alignment (K'alo-Stantec 2022a) (Figure 1.2). A similar regional analysis methodology was used for flow predictions for both MVH and PCAR. However, regional station selection criteria were tailored to crossings along each alignment. Differences include:

- WSC stations were selected based on a point for the PCAR study rather than a buffered linear feature used here (Section 4.1.2.2). The difference occurs because the proposed PCAR alignment spans only about 14 km while watercourse crossings along the proposed MVH alignment span about 275 km.
- The maximum considered watershed area for regional WSC stations in the PCAR study was about 1,000 km², compared to about 7,400 km² for the MVH study. WSC stations were chosen to best represent the range of target watershed areas for each study. For example, target watersheds for the PCAR study spanned from 21 to 86 km² but reach about 440 km² for this study.

Differing station selection criteria produced differing regression coefficients and flow predictions. The PCAR alignment immediately north of the proposed MVH alignment, and the watershed areas of some MVH crossings are smaller than those of PCAR crossings (as small as about 9 km²; Table 4.1). Therefore, it could be argued that the same regional station selection criteria should be applied to both MVH and PCAR crossings.

To evaluate the effects of differing regional station selection criteria on flow predictions and water availability, flows were predicted for the five previously studied PCAR watercourses using regression coefficients derived in this study and in the PCAR study, and results are compared in Figure 6.2. Flows are similar for both approaches in most months. The exception is March. Regionally, flows are variable in March: flows begin to increase at some sites, while flow is delayed at other sites. March regression equations were not statistically significant in the PCAR study.

Figure 6.2 Comparison of Monthly Flows Predicted Using Differing Sets of Regional Stations



NOTES:

Labeled numbers are months (1=January, 12=December).

Grey lines are 1:1 lines (i.e., have slopes of one and intercepts of zero). Monthly predictions (red dots) falling exactly on the 1:1 line are identical.

MVH flows were predicted using regression equations provided in Table 5.1.

PCAR flows were predicted using regression equations provided in the PCAR water availability study (K'alo-Stantec 2022a) and Appendix B.

Flow predictions from March for Christina, Francis, and Helava creeks are lower than axes limits.

The PCAR water availability study found that withdrawals may be permitted in March, since predicted flows were >30%MAD. However, it was noted that uncertainty was high in spring. This study finds that withdrawals may be permissible at some MVH crossings in March, but uncertainty is high, and site-specific field investigations would be required to assess this possibility.

On an annual basis, the impact of differing methodologies on predicted water availability is small, i.e., less than 11% at PCAR crossings (Table 6.2). Differences are larger for smaller watersheds, reflecting greater uncertainty in predictions from smaller watersheds (Figure 5.2).

Table 6.2 Comparison of Annual Water Availability Predicted Using Differing Sets of Regional Stations

| Creek | Watershed Area (km ²) | Availability (m ³ /yr) ^a | | Difference | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|-----------|----------------|----|
| | | PCAR | MVH | m ³ | % |
| Canyon | 64 | 1,079,056 | 1,013,325 | 65,731 | 6 |
| Christina | 21 | 402,695 | 364,272 | 38,423 | 10 |
| Francis | 24 | 460,297 | 411,145 | 49,152 | 11 |
| Helava | 28 | 518,448 | 472,932 | 45,516 | 9 |
| Prohibition | 86 | 1,408,600 | 1,336,324 | 72,276 | 5 |

NOTE:

^a calculated as 10% of volumetric flow in months where discharge is more than 30%MAD (DFO 2013).

6.3 Approaches for Assessment of Withdrawals from Waterbodies Appropriate for Preserving Downstream Environmental Flow Needs

Withdrawal volumes provided here for waterbodies follow guidelines intended to preserve littoral habitat and under-ice oxygen for aquatic life (MVLWB 2021b; MVLWB 2021a; DFO 2010). However, these guidelines do not explicitly consider impacts to downstream flows from upstream waterbody withdrawals. If this environmental value were to be considered, then appropriate withdrawal volumes in non-winter periods could be assessed as best practice. This may also be important to assess in winter at sites with large upstream lakes or with large watersheds, where flow continues over winter. It is possible in some cases, and at some times, that this environmental value may not be limiting. For example, at lakes with short residence times and during periods of high throughflow, i.e., when and where inflow is much greater than proposed withdrawals.

Impacts to downstream EFN from upstream lake withdrawals are explicitly considered in protocols from neighbouring jurisdictions. For short-term water withdrawals from lakes in the open water period, the British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BCOGC) guidance is:

“the water availability as calculated by NEWT, NWWT or OWT⁴, and limited to the 10 centimetre maximum drawdown limit from the HWL [High Water Level] mark. An estimate of the available water must be provided for the lake based on a 10 centimetre drawdown, and other authorizations” (BCOGC 2022)

⁴ Online water tools that produce discharge and water availability estimates for watercourses for regions in British Columbia.

Similar online water tools do not exist in NT. In Alberta, allocation criteria for lakes also consider downstream flows, but do not rely on data from online water tools. Instead, allocation limits in the open water period are calculated using a site-specific water balance approach. In particular:

- “The cumulative annual allocation limit is $\leq 12\%$ of the mean annual outflow”; and
- To protect downstream EFN over shorter periods of time “*Mean annual outflow divided equally across April to October. Monthly cumulative limit $\leq 15\%$ of monthly apportioned outflow*”.

Withdrawals from Alberta Lakes in winter follow a similar approach, but also consider volumetric equivalents of lake surface area, modified from DFO (2010).

Application of a similar water balance approach to preserving flows downstream of waterbodies in NT would be possible using publicly available data sources or can be readily calculated. Required data include lake area, watershed area, average annual evaporation and precipitation, average annual runoff, and groundwater flux (where relevant). Lake area has been provided here, watershed area can be readily calculated, site-specific precipitation is readily available (Wang et al. 2012; Wang 2022), and runoff can be calculated with the regional analysis approach presented here (Section 4.1). Site-specific evaporation from lakes requires calculation (McMahon et al. 2013), but may be negligible relative to other water balance components in lakes with small surface areas and/or high throughflow.

The water balance approach described above may help satisfy the MVH environmental assessment Terms of Reference (TOR) request to “*describe the recharge ability of lakes that will be used for winter road watering or ice mining*” (MVEIRB 2015).

7 Conclusions and Recommendations

Water volumes available for withdrawal have been assessed for 22 watercourses and 24 waterbodies along the proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway (MVH) alignment, spanning roughly from Wrigley to Norman Wells, NT.

Conclusions for watercourses include:

- For all watercourses except the GBR, water is typically available for withdrawal from approximately April to October, and not available for withdrawal over winter. Over winter, withdrawals are unlikely to be classified as 'low-risk' because flows are likely to be less than 30% of mean annual discharge (DFO 2013). Large volumes of water are expected to be available for withdrawal from the GBR year-round.
- On an annual basis, volumes available for withdrawal are likely to be large compared to waterbodies.
- There are numerous (22) potential watercourse water sources.
- No long gaps exist between candidate watercourses along the proposed MVH alignment ('long' relative to gaps between waterbodies).

Conclusions for waterbodies include:

- Conservative, low-risk, regionally appropriate potential withdrawal volumes have been provided here in ice covered and ice-free periods.
 - In ice covered periods, volumes provided here are the *minimum* of criteria designed to protect littoral habitat (MVLWB 2021a; MVLWB 2021b) and oxygen levels under ice (DFO 2010).
 - In ice-free periods, volumes provided here align with criteria designed to protect littoral habitat (MVLWB 2021a; MVLWB 2021b).
- Volumes available for withdrawal from waterbodies are likely to be small compared to watercourses.
- In ice covered periods, there are nine waterbodies with sufficient data to assess relative to withdrawal criteria. In ice-free periods there are eleven waterbodies.
- There are long distances between lakes that meet assessment criteria and where data are available.

Recommendations related to watercourses include:

- Withdrawal from a watercourse —whether under licence or not— should include a requirement for measurements of instantaneous flow at the time of withdrawal. These flow measurements should be compared to mean annual discharge for each creek to ensure flows are >30%MAD at the time of withdrawal and that withdrawals are <10% of instantaneous flow.
- If water is required in spring and to a lesser extent autumn, then additional site-specific flow measurements would be beneficial, given (a) uncertainties in flow predictions in spring, (b) the months where discharge is greater than 30% of MAD varies regionally, (c) monthly averages have been provided here, and flows will vary within each month and year, and (d) months in spring and autumn where flows pass DFO criteria sometimes vary between the WSC scaling approach and the regional analysis approach.
- Flow measurements over winter would help define the timing and magnitudes of flows. This is recommended since the MVH TOR request a description of watercourses that have year-round flow (MVEIRB 2015), and in the event that over winter withdrawals from watercourses are sought.
- Pertinent supplemental information for winter MVH withdrawals would be defined by DFO and/or MVLWB. Where not already available, this could take the form of a fish periodicity table, baseline hydrological data, detailed fish habitat modelling, reconnaissance-level fish and fish habitat impact assessment, withdrawal rate limits, limited licence terms, and/or requirements to monitor water use (FLNRORD and ENV 2022).

Recommendations related to waterbodies include:

- Candidate lakes where bathymetric data are not available but may have maximum depths greater than 3.0 m were selected based on their surface areas and long axis lengths. The list could be refined by statistically relating surface area, maximum length, and other morphology indicators to maximum depth and lake volume using regional datasets of lakes where bathymetry is known (AEP 2019; Islam et al. 2018).
- Given the absence of published regional protocols for withdrawals from the open water period, discussions should occur with decision makers to identify data requirements for the Project. A potential water balance approach that aligns with EFN methodologies in neighbouring jurisdictions has been described in Section 6.3. This approach could be applied to watercourses and waterbodies in the non-winter period and may also be applicable in the winter period at watercourses that are downstream of large waterbodies and continue to flow through winter. This approach could be combined with targeted flow measurements in the winter and non-winter periods.

8 Literature Cited

- AAR. 2003. Applied Aquatic Research Ltd. Bathymetric survey of potential water bodies to supply the 2004 winter geotechnical program. Mackenzie Gas Project.
- AEP. 2019. Alberta Environment and Parks, Government of Alberta. Surface water allocation directive.
- BCOGC. 2022. British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission. Oil and Gas Activity Application Manual Chapter 4.7, 'Short Term Water Use Activity Details'.
- Bigras, Steven C. 1990. Hydrological Regime of Lakes in the Mackenzie Delta, Northwest Territories, Canada. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 22, Nr. 2 (May): 163. doi:10.2307/1551301, .
- Cole, Anna. 2013. Annual unit runoff in Canada. *Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada*.
- Cott, Peter A., Paul K. Sibley, Andrew M. Gordon, R.A. (Drew) Bodaly, Kenneth H. Mills, W. Murray Somers and Gerald A. Fillatre. 2008. Effects of Water Withdrawal From Ice-Covered Lakes on Oxygen, Temperature, and Fish 1. *JAWRA Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 44, Nr. 2 (April): 328–342. doi:10.1111/j.1752-1688.2007.00165.x, .
- DFO. 2010. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. DFO Protocol for Winter Water Withdrawal from Ice-covered Waterbodies in the Northwest Territories and Nunavut.
- DFO. 2013. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Framework for Assessing the Ecological Flow Requirements to Support Fisheries in Canada. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2013/017.
- Duguay, Claude R, Terry D Prowse, Barrie R Bonsal, Ross D Brown, Martin P Lacroix and Patrick Ménard. 2006. Recent trends in Canadian lake ice cover. *Hydrological Processes* 20, Nr. 4: 781–801.
- ECCC. 2022a. Environment and Climate Change Canada. Canadian Climate Normals. http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html.
- ECCC. 2022b. Environment and Climate Change Canada. Environment Canada Data Explorer. HYDAT Database (April 2022 database).
- Faria, Derek A. 2002. Overview of the hydrology in the Deh Cho Region - NWT. Water Resources Division Indian and Northern Affairs Canada Yellowknife, Northwest Territories Canada.
- FLNRORD and ENV. 2022. Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy. Environmental Flow Needs Policy. Amendment No: 3 (2022).

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 8: Literature Cited

- GNWT. 2009. Government of Northwest Territories. Ecological Regions of the Northwest Territories—Taiga Plains. Ecosystem Classification Group. Department of Environment and Natural Resources.
- GNWT. 2014. Government of Northwest Territories. Waters Act. Waters Regulations. R-019-2014. In force April 1, 2014.
- GNWT. 2022a. Government of Northwest Territories. NWT State of the Environment Report. <https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/nwt-state-environment-report/13-state-permafrost>.
- GNWT. 2022b. Government of Northwest Territories. Position of treeline. <https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/state-environment/142-position-treeline>.
- Goetz, Jon, Sam Albers and Robin Pike. 2018. Creating reproducible approaches for streamflow data analysis using the 'tidyhydat' and 'fasstr' R packages. In: *The 71st CWRA National Conference*. 71st Canadian Water Resources Association National Conference.
- Golder Associates. 2006. Assessment of winter conditions at potential water extraction sources along the Mackenzie Valley Winter Road. Sahtu Region, NWT. Submitted to Department of Transportation, GNWT.
- Golder Associates. 2008. Final Report. Bathymetric Surveys of Potential Water Extraction Sources.
- Golder Associates. 2015. Central Mackenzie surface water and groundwater baseline assessment.
- Hatfield Consultants. 2016. Screening tool to identify low risk withdrawals from lakes in Alberta and Northeast British Columbia.
- Islam, Z, M Seneka, E Kerkhoven and L Makowecki. 2018. Canadian Society for Civil Engineering Annual General Conference. Estimating Water Availability and Under Ice Volume of Alberta Lakes using Minimal Data. Fredericton, NB.
- K'alo-Stantec. 2021. Draft. Mackenzie Valley Highway Extension Project. Technical Data Report - Surface Water Quantity.
- K'alo-Stantec. 2022a. Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop based Assessment of Water Availability.
- K'alo-Stantec. 2022b. Mackenzie Valley Highway Project. Technical Data Report—Air Quality, Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Climate Baseline.
- Kokelj, S V. 2001. Hydrologic overview of the Gwich'in and Sahtu Settlement Areas. Water Resources Division Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories. Canada.
- McMahon, T A, M C Peel, L Lowe, R Srikanthan and T R McVicar. 2013. Estimating actual, potential, reference crop and pan evaporation using standard meteorological data: a pragmatic synthesis. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 17, Nr. 4: 1331.

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 8: Literature Cited

- MGP. 2004. Mackenzie Gas Project. Environmental Impact Statement for the Mackenzie Gas Project. Volume 3: Biophysical Baseline. Section 7: Fish and Fish Habitat. Prepared by Mackenzie Project Environmental Group for Imperial Oil Resources Ventures Limited.
- MOE. 1991. Ministry of Environment, Water Management Division, Hydrology Section. Manual of Operational Hydrology in British Columbia. Second Edition. Edited by C.H. Coulson.
- MVEIRB. 2015. Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board. Terms of Reference - Mackenzie Valley Highway.
- MVLWB. 2021a. Land and Water Boards of the Mackenzie Valley. Method for Determining Available Winter Water Use Capacity for Small-Scale Projects April 7,.
- MVLWB. 2021b. Land and Water Boards of the Mackenzie Valley. Technical Reference Document for the Method for Determining Available Winter Water Volumes for Small-Scale Projects.
- Natural Resources Canada. 2022. National Hydro Network - NHN - GeoBase Series. <https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/a4b190fe-e090-4e6d-881e-b87956c07977>.
- NHC. 2006. Northwest Hydraulic Consultants. Hydrotechnical design input for proposed bridge over Great Bear River at Tulita.
- NHC. 2018. Northwest Hydraulic Consultants. Great Bear River Bridge at Tulita Hydrotechnical Design Update.
- R Core Team. 2022. A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. URL <http://www.R-project.org/>.
- Tetra Tech. 2020. Mount Gaudet Access Road Hydrotechnical Assessments. Presented to Government of the Northwest Territories, Department of Infrastructure, Issued for Review, Nov 10, 2020.
- Tetra Tech. 2021. Mackenzie Valley Highway Prohibition Creek Access Road Hydrotechnical Assessments.
- Tetra Tech. 2022. Mackenzie Valley Highway Prohibition Creek Access Road Hydrotechnical Design GNWT Service Contract SC-5078.
- Wang, Tongli. 2022. climateNA. <https://climatena.ca/> (accessed: 5. September 2022).
- Wang, Tongli, Andreas Hamann, David L Spittlehouse and Trevor Q Murdock. 2012. ClimateWNA—high-resolution spatial climate data for western North America. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology* 51, Nr. 1: 16–29.
- Wetzel, Robert G. 2001. *Limnology: lake and river ecosystems*. gulf professional publishing.
- Wickham, Hadley. 2016. *ggplot2: Elegant Graphics for Data Analysis*. Springer-Verlag New York. <https://ggplot2.tidyverse.org>.

8.1 Personal Communications

Stevens. 2022. Teleconference meeting GNWT-INF and K'alo-Stantec January 21, 2022.

Potten. 2022. Email correspondence between E.Bonhomme (K'alo Stantec) and MVLWB. September 23, 2022.

9 Closure

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Respectfully Submitted,

K'ALO-STANTEC LIMITED

Original signed by

Ted Lewis, Ph.D., P.Ag.
Senior Hydrologist
Tel: 604-356-7596
Ted.Lewis@stantec.com

Appendix A Average Flows and Statistics for Gauged Crossings (‘WSC Scaling’ Method)

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Appendix A Average Flows and Statistics for Gauged Crossings ('WSC Scaling' Method)

This Appendix provides flow and water availability statistics at proposed MVH crossings that were compiled from WSC stations on the same watercourse. Monitored flows have been scaled to flows at each crossing using scaling factors that scale crossing watershed area to the watershed area at each crossing (Section 4.1.2.1)

Predicted monthly average discharge is provided (units = m^3/s), along with mean daily and monthly flows (units = m^3/d , m^3/m).

Ten percent of these discharge and flow estimates are provided to indicate the maximum of cumulative withdrawals for a "low probability of detectable impacts to ecosystems" (DFO 2013). Water availability is set to zero in months where flow is <30% of MAD. Although DFO guidelines are for instantaneous rather than monthly average flows, monthly average flows are useful for initial assessment of typical flow magnitudes and water availability.

Table A.1 Big Smith Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b |
| Jan | 0.33 | 5 | 0.033 | 28182 | 2818 | 873,642 | 87,358 | 0 |
| Feb | 0.25 | 4 | 0.025 | 21646 | 2165 | 606,088 | 60,620 | 0 |
| Mar | 0.22 | 3 | 0.022 | 18,996 | 1,900 | 588,876 | 58,900 | 0 |
| Apr | 0.46 | 7 | 0.046 | 40,090 | 4,009 | 1,202,700 | 120,270 | 0 |
| May | 33.65 | 528 | 3.365 | 2,907,361 | 290,736 | 90,128,191 | 9,012,816 | 9,012,816 |
| Jun | 17.47 | 274 | 1.747 | 1,509,325 | 150,932 | 45,279,750 | 4,527,960 | 4,527,960 |
| Jul | 5.37 | 84 | 0.537 | 464,036 | 46,404 | 14,385,116 | 1,438,524 | 1,438,524 |
| Aug | 6.46 | 101 | 0.646 | 558,106 | 55,811 | 17,301,286 | 1,730,141 | 1,730,141 |
| Sep | 7.62 | 119 | 0.762 | 657,949 | 65,795 | 19,738,470 | 1,973,850 | 1,973,850 |
| Oct | 3.09 | 48 | 0.309 | 266,952 | 26,695 | 8,275,512 | 827,545 | 827,545 |
| Nov | 1.08 | 17 | 0.108 | 92,877 | 9,288 | 2,786,310 | 278,640 | 0 |
| Dec | 0.53 | 8 | 0.053 | 46,002 | 4,600 | 1,426,062 | 142,600 | 0 |
| Annual Mean | 6.38 | n/a | 0.638 | 550,960 | 55,096 | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 202,592,003 | 20,259,224 | 19,510,836 |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (1.913 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

n/a: not applicable.

Table A.2 Blackwater Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b |
| Jan | 4.92 | 8 | 0.492 | 425188 | 42519 | 13,180,828 | 1,318,089 | 0 |
| Feb | 3.53 | 6 | 0.353 | 305301 | 30530 | 8,548,428 | 854,840 | 0 |
| Mar | 3.27 | 5 | 0.327 | 282,201 | 28,220 | 8,748,231 | 874,820 | 0 |
| Apr | 4.81 | 8 | 0.480 | 415,112 | 41,511 | 12,453,360 | 1,245,330 | 0 |
| May | 214.73 | 342 | 21.473 | 18,552,418 | 1,855,242 | 575,124,958 | 57,512,502 | 57,512,502 |
| Jun | 230.16 | 366 | 23.016 | 19,885,663 | 1,988,566 | 596,569,890 | 59,656,980 | 59,656,980 |
| Jul | 118.90 | 189 | 11.890 | 10,272,987 | 1,027,299 | 318,462,597 | 31,846,269 | 31,846,269 |
| Aug | 56.92 | 91 | 5.692 | 4,918,191 | 491,819 | 152,463,921 | 15,246,389 | 15,246,389 |
| Sep | 53.21 | 85 | 5.321 | 4,597,143 | 459,714 | 137,914,290 | 13,791,420 | 13,791,420 |
| Oct | 37.54 | 60 | 3.754 | 3,243,695 | 324,370 | 100,554,545 | 10,055,470 | 10,055,470 |
| Nov | 16.45 | 26 | 1.645 | 1,421,513 | 142,151 | 42,645,390 | 4,264,530 | 0 |
| Dec | 9.63 | 15 | 0.963 | 832,168 | 83,217 | 25,797,208 | 2,579,727 | 0 |
| Annual Mean | 62.84 | n/a | 6.284 | 5,429,298 | 542,930 | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 1,992,463,646 | 199,246,366 | 188,109,030 |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (18.852 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

n/a: not applicable.

Table A.3 Hodgson Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b |
| Jan | 0.29 | 14 | 0.029 | 25180 | 2518 | 780,580 | 78,058 | 0 |
| Feb | 0.22 | 11 | 0.022 | 19358 | 1936 | 542,024 | 54,208 | 0 |
| Mar | 0.19 | 9 | 0.019 | 16,054 | 1,605 | 497,674 | 49,755 | 0 |
| Apr | 0.98 | 48 | 0.098 | 84,620 | 8,462 | 2,538,600 | 253,860 | 253,860 |
| May | 9.56 | 468 | 0.956 | 826,238 | 82,624 | 25,613,378 | 2,561,344 | 2,561,344 |
| Jun | 2.88 | 141 | 0.288 | 248,600 | 24,860 | 7,458,000 | 745,800 | 745,800 |
| Jul | 2.92 | 143 | 0.292 | 252,228 | 25,223 | 7,819,068 | 781,913 | 781,913 |
| Aug | 2.62 | 128 | 0.262 | 226,072 | 22,607 | 7,008,232 | 700,817 | 700,817 |
| Sep | 2.22 | 109 | 0.222 | 192,193 | 19,219 | 5,765,790 | 576,570 | 576,570 |
| Oct | 1.44 | 71 | 0.144 | 124,731 | 12,473 | 3,866,661 | 386,663 | 386,663 |
| Nov | 0.75 | 37 | 0.075 | 64,569 | 6,457 | 1,937,070 | 193,710 | 193,710 |
| Dec | 0.44 | 22 | 0.044 | 38,297 | 3,830 | 1,187,207 | 118,730 | 0 |
| Annual Mean | 2.04 | n/a | 0.204 | 176,512 | 17,651 | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 65,014,284 | 6,501,428 | 6,200,677 |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.613 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

n/a: not applicable.

Table A.4 Jungle Ridge Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b |
| Jan | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 29 | 3 | 899 | 93 | 0 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 1 | 0 | 28 | 0 | 0 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Apr | 0.15 | 47 | 0.015 | 13,321 | 1,332 | 399,630 | 39,960 | 39,960 |
| May | 2.05 | 625 | 0.205 | 177,491 | 17,749 | 5,502,221 | 550,219 | 550,219 |
| Jun | 0.65 | 198 | 0.065 | 56,225 | 5,622 | 1,686,750 | 168,660 | 168,660 |
| Jul | 0.23 | 69 | 0.023 | 19,492 | 1,949 | 604,252 | 60,419 | 60,419 |
| Aug | 0.29 | 89 | 0.029 | 25,438 | 2,544 | 788,578 | 78,864 | 78,864 |
| Sep | 0.34 | 104 | 0.034 | 29,627 | 2,963 | 888,810 | 88,890 | 88,890 |
| Oct | 0.18 | 55 | 0.018 | 15,713 | 1,571 | 487,103 | 48,701 | 48,701 |
| Nov | 0.03 | 10 | 0.003 | 2,880 | 288 | 86,400 | 8,640 | 0 |
| Dec | 0.01 | 2 | 0.001 | 555 | 56 | 17,205 | 1,736 | 0 |
| Annual Mean | 0.33 | n/a | 0.033 | 28,398 | 2,840 | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 10,461,876 | 1,046,182 | 1,035,713 |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.099 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

n/a: not applicable.

Table A.5 Ochre River Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b |
| Jan | 0.49 | 5 | 0.049 | 42240 | 4224 | 1,309,440 | 130,944 | 0 |
| Feb | 0.41 | 4 | 0.041 | 34981 | 3498 | 979,468 | 97,944 | 0 |
| Mar | 0.32 | 3 | 0.032 | 27,318 | 2,732 | 846,858 | 84,692 | 0 |
| Apr | 3.14 | 32 | 0.314 | 271,037 | 27,104 | 8,131,110 | 813,120 | 813,120 |
| May | 49.61 | 511 | 4.961 | 4,286,306 | 428,631 | 132,875,486 | 13,287,561 | 13,287,561 |
| Jun | 13.60 | 140 | 1.360 | 1,174,935 | 117,494 | 35,248,050 | 3,524,820 | 3,524,820 |
| Jul | 12.86 | 132 | 1.286 | 1,110,656 | 111,066 | 34,430,336 | 3,443,046 | 3,443,046 |
| Aug | 14.11 | 145 | 1.411 | 1,219,460 | 121,946 | 37,803,260 | 3,780,326 | 3,780,326 |
| Sep | 14.50 | 149 | 1.450 | 1,252,839 | 125,284 | 37,585,170 | 3,758,520 | 3,758,520 |
| Oct | 5.38 | 55 | 0.538 | 464,469 | 46,447 | 14,398,539 | 1,439,857 | 1,439,857 |
| Nov | 1.51 | 16 | 0.151 | 130,695 | 13,070 | 3,920,850 | 392,100 | 0 |
| Dec | 0.65 | 7 | 0.065 | 56,139 | 5,614 | 1,740,309 | 174,034 | 0 |
| Annual Mean | 9.71 | n/a | 0.972 | 839,256 | 83,926 | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 309,268,876 | 30,926,964 | 30,047,250 |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (2.914 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

n/a: not applicable.

Appendix B Average Flows and Statistics for Ungauged Crossings Derived Using Regional Analyses

Mackenzie Valley Highway: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Appendix B Average Flows and Statistics for Ungauged Crossings Derived Using Regional Analyses
December 13, 2022

This Appendix provides flow and water availability statistics at proposed MVH crossings that were predicted with regression-based techniques.

Predicted monthly average discharge is provided (units = m^3/s), along with mean daily and monthly flows (units = m^3/d , m^3/m).

Ten percent of these discharge and flow estimates are provided to indicate the maximum of cumulative withdrawals for a “low probability of detectable impacts to ecosystems” (DFO 2013). Water availability is set to zero in months where flow is <30% of MAD. Although DFO guidelines are for instantaneous rather than monthly average flows, monthly average flows are useful for initial assessment of typical flow magnitudes and water availability.

Table B.1 Big Strawberry Creek Culvert: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.01 | 2 | 0.001 | 478 | 48 | 14,818 | 1,488 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 54 | 5 | 1,512 | 140 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 214 | 21 | 6,634 | 651 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.26 | 86 | 0.026 | 22,376 | 2,238 | 671,280 | 67,140 | 67,140 | 0.10 | 0.50 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 1.91 | 634 | 0.191 | 164,871 | 16,487 | 5,111,001 | 511,097 | 511,097 | 1.40 | 2.70 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.38 | 126 | 0.038 | 32,764 | 3,276 | 982,920 | 98,280 | 98,280 | 0.30 | 0.50 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.25 | 83 | 0.025 | 21,660 | 2,166 | 671,460 | 67,146 | 67,146 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.27 | 91 | 0.027 | 23,547 | 2,355 | 729,957 | 73,005 | 73,005 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.24 | 81 | 0.024 | 21,082 | 2,108 | 632,460 | 63,240 | 63,240 | 0.10 | 0.40 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.22 | 74 | 0.022 | 19,179 | 1,918 | 594,549 | 59,458 | 59,458 | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.05 | 16 | 0.005 | 4,079 | 408 | 122,370 | 12,240 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.02 | 7 | 0.002 | 1,900 | 190 | 58,900 | 5,890 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.30 | n/a | 0.030 | 26,017 | 2,602 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 9,597,861 | 959,775 | 939,366 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.09 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.2 Bob's Canyon Creek Culvert: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 39 | 4 | 1,209 | 124 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 2 | 0 | 56 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 15 | 2 | 465 | 62 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.09 | 166 | 0.009 | 7,955 | 796 | 238,650 | 23,880 | 23,880 | 0.00 | 0.30 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 0.38 | 693 | 0.038 | 33,154 | 3,315 | 1,027,774 | 102,765 | 102,765 | 0.20 | 0.70 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.04 | 76 | 0.004 | 3,663 | 366 | 109,890 | 10,980 | 10,980 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.03 | 52 | 0.003 | 2,490 | 249 | 77,190 | 7,719 | 7,719 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.04 | 67 | 0.004 | 3,170 | 317 | 98,270 | 9,827 | 9,827 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.03 | 60 | 0.003 | 2,830 | 283 | 84,900 | 8,490 | 8,490 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.04 | 70 | 0.004 | 3,332 | 333 | 103,292 | 10,323 | 10,323 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.01 | 11 | 0.001 | 522 | 52 | 15,660 | 1,560 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.00 | 5 | 0.000 | 245 | 24 | 7,595 | 744 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.06 | n/a | 0.006 | 4,785 | 478 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 1,764,951 | 176,474 | 173,984 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.017 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.3 Dam Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.01 | 2 | 0.001 | 1109 | 111 | 34,379 | 3,441 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 177 | 18 | 4,956 | 504 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.01 | 1 | 0.001 | 525 | 52 | 16,275 | 1,612 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.37 | 68 | 0.037 | 31,630 | 3,163 | 948,900 | 94,890 | 94,890 | 0.20 | 0.60 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 3.26 | 602 | 0.326 | 282,001 | 28,200 | 8,742,031 | 874,200 | 874,200 | 2.50 | 4.30 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.79 | 146 | 0.079 | 68,207 | 6,821 | 2,046,210 | 204,630 | 204,630 | 0.60 | 1.00 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.52 | 95 | 0.052 | 44,670 | 4,467 | 1,384,770 | 138,477 | 138,477 | 0.40 | 0.70 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.53 | 98 | 0.053 | 46,063 | 4,606 | 1,427,953 | 142,786 | 142,786 | 0.40 | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.48 | 88 | 0.048 | 41,280 | 4,128 | 1,238,400 | 123,840 | 123,840 | 0.30 | 0.80 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.40 | 74 | 0.040 | 34,449 | 3,445 | 1,067,919 | 106,795 | 106,795 | 0.30 | 0.50 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.09 | 17 | 0.009 | 8,116 | 812 | 243,480 | 24,360 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.04 | 8 | 0.004 | 3,771 | 377 | 116,901 | 11,687 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.54 | n/a | 0.054 | 46,833 | 4,683 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 17,272,174 | 1,727,222 | 1,685,618 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.163 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.4 Devil's Canyon Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 118 | 12 | 3,658 | 372 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 7 | 1 | 196 | 28 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 48 | 5 | 1,488 | 155 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.15 | 126 | 0.015 | 12,605 | 1,260 | 378,150 | 37,800 | 37,800 | 0.10 | 0.40 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 0.78 | 674 | 0.078 | 67,700 | 6,770 | 2,098,700 | 209,870 | 209,870 | 0.50 | 1.20 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.11 | 96 | 0.011 | 9,713 | 971 | 291,390 | 29,130 | 29,130 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.08 | 65 | 0.008 | 6,522 | 652 | 202,182 | 20,212 | 20,212 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.09 | 77 | 0.009 | 7,739 | 774 | 239,909 | 23,994 | 23,994 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.08 | 69 | 0.008 | 6,918 | 692 | 207,540 | 20,760 | 20,760 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.08 | 72 | 0.008 | 7,262 | 726 | 225,122 | 22,506 | 22,506 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.02 | 13 | 0.002 | 1,303 | 130 | 39,090 | 3,900 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.01 | 6 | 0.001 | 609 | 61 | 18,879 | 1,891 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.12 | n/a | 0.012 | 10,045 | 1,005 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 3,706,304 | 370,618 | 364,272 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.035 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.5 Four Mile Creek Culvert: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 89 | 9 | 2,759 | 279 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 5 | 0 | 140 | 0 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 36 | 4 | 1,116 | 124 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.13 | 135 | 0.013 | 11,209 | 1,121 | 336,270 | 33,630 | 33,630 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 0.65 | 680 | 0.065 | 56,431 | 5,643 | 1,749,361 | 174,933 | 174,933 | 0.40 | 1.10 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.09 | 92 | 0.009 | 7,574 | 757 | 227,220 | 22,710 | 22,710 | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.06 | 61 | 0.006 | 5,102 | 510 | 158,162 | 15,810 | 15,810 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.07 | 74 | 0.007 | 6,163 | 616 | 191,053 | 19,096 | 19,096 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.06 | 67 | 0.006 | 5,508 | 551 | 165,240 | 16,530 | 16,530 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.07 | 72 | 0.007 | 5,953 | 595 | 184,543 | 18,445 | 18,445 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.01 | 13 | 0.001 | 1,032 | 103 | 30,960 | 3,090 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.01 | 6 | 0.001 | 483 | 48 | 14,973 | 1,488 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.10 | n/a | 0.010 | 8,299 | 830 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 3,061,797 | 306,135 | 301,154 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.029 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.6 Gotcha Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.02 | 3 | 0.002 | 1762 | 176 | 54,622 | 5,456 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 342 | 34 | 9,576 | 952 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.01 | 1 | 0.001 | 860 | 86 | 26,660 | 2,666 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.44 | 59 | 0.044 | 38,268 | 3,827 | 1,148,040 | 114,810 | 114,810 | 0.30 | 0.70 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 4.39 | 583 | 0.439 | 378,949 | 37,895 | 11,747,419 | 1,174,745 | 1,174,745 | 3.40 | 5.70 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 1.18 | 157 | 0.118 | 102,125 | 10,212 | 3,063,750 | 306,360 | 306,360 | 0.90 | 1.50 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.77 | 102 | 0.077 | 66,538 | 6,654 | 2,062,678 | 206,274 | 206,274 | 0.60 | 1.10 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.77 | 103 | 0.077 | 66,647 | 6,665 | 2,066,057 | 206,615 | 206,615 | 0.60 | 1.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.69 | 92 | 0.069 | 59,759 | 5,976 | 1,792,770 | 179,280 | 179,280 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.55 | 73 | 0.055 | 47,555 | 4,756 | 1,474,205 | 147,436 | 147,436 | 0.40 | 0.70 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.14 | 18 | 0.014 | 11,853 | 1,185 | 355,590 | 35,550 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.06 | 9 | 0.006 | 5,501 | 550 | 170,531 | 17,050 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.75 | n/a | 0.075 | 65,013 | 6,501 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 23,971,898 | 2,397,194 | 2,335,520 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.226 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.7 Little Smith Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.08 | 4 | 0.008 | 7198 | 720 | 223,138 | 22,320 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.03 | 1 | 0.003 | 2521 | 252 | 70,588 | 7,056 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.05 | 2 | 0.005 | 3,847 | 385 | 119,257 | 11,935 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.79 | 38 | 0.079 | 68,238 | 6,824 | 2,047,140 | 204,720 | 204,720 | 0.50 | 1.20 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 10.76 | 518 | 1.076 | 929,289 | 92,929 | 28,807,959 | 2,880,799 | 2,880,799 | 8.70 | 13.30 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 4.03 | 194 | 0.403 | 347,775 | 34,778 | 10,433,250 | 1,043,340 | 1,043,340 | 3.30 | 4.90 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 2.58 | 124 | 0.258 | 223,058 | 22,306 | 6,914,798 | 691,486 | 691,486 | 2.00 | 3.40 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 2.37 | 114 | 0.237 | 204,554 | 20,455 | 6,341,174 | 634,105 | 634,105 | 1.80 | 3.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 2.13 | 102 | 0.213 | 183,707 | 18,371 | 5,511,210 | 551,130 | 551,130 | 1.50 | 3.00 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 1.47 | 71 | 0.147 | 126,556 | 12,656 | 3,923,236 | 392,336 | 392,336 | 1.20 | 1.80 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.43 | 21 | 0.043 | 37,429 | 3,743 | 1,122,870 | 112,290 | 0 | 0.30 | 0.60 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.20 | 10 | 0.020 | 17,305 | 1,730 | 536,455 | 53,630 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.40 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 2.08 | n/a | 0.208 | 179,290 | 17,929 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 66,051,075 | 6,605,147 | 6,397,916 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.623 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.8 Notta Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.01 | 2 | 0.001 | 544 | 54 | 16,864 | 1,674 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 65 | 6 | 1,820 | 168 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 246 | 25 | 7,626 | 775 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.27 | 83 | 0.027 | 23,613 | 2,361 | 708,390 | 70,830 | 70,830 | 0.10 | 0.50 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 2.07 | 629 | 0.207 | 179,220 | 17,922 | 5,555,820 | 555,582 | 555,582 | 1.50 | 2.90 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.43 | 129 | 0.043 | 36,720 | 3,672 | 1,101,600 | 110,160 | 110,160 | 0.30 | 0.60 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.28 | 85 | 0.028 | 24,240 | 2,424 | 751,440 | 75,144 | 75,144 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.30 | 92 | 0.030 | 26,136 | 2,614 | 810,216 | 81,034 | 81,034 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.27 | 82 | 0.027 | 23,403 | 2,340 | 702,090 | 70,200 | 70,200 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.24 | 74 | 0.024 | 21,007 | 2,101 | 651,217 | 65,131 | 65,131 | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.05 | 16 | 0.005 | 4,539 | 454 | 136,170 | 13,620 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.02 | 7 | 0.002 | 2,113 | 211 | 65,503 | 6,541 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.33 | n/a | 0.033 | 28,487 | 2,849 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 10,508,756 | 1,050,859 | 1,028,081 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.099 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.9 Saline River Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.05 | 4 | 0.005 | 4635 | 464 | 143,685 | 14,384 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.02 | 1 | 0.002 | 1350 | 135 | 37,800 | 3,780 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.03 | 2 | 0.003 | 2,407 | 241 | 74,617 | 7,471 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.66 | 44 | 0.066 | 56,947 | 5,695 | 1,708,410 | 170,850 | 170,850 | 0.40 | 1.00 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 8.13 | 539 | 0.813 | 701,959 | 70,196 | 21,760,729 | 2,176,076 | 2,176,076 | 6.50 | 10.10 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 2.74 | 182 | 0.274 | 237,062 | 23,706 | 7,111,860 | 711,180 | 711,180 | 2.30 | 3.30 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 1.77 | 117 | 0.177 | 152,797 | 15,280 | 4,736,707 | 473,680 | 473,680 | 1.30 | 2.30 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 1.67 | 111 | 0.167 | 144,042 | 14,404 | 4,465,302 | 446,524 | 446,524 | 1.30 | 2.20 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 1.50 | 99 | 0.150 | 129,297 | 12,930 | 3,878,910 | 387,900 | 387,900 | 1.00 | 2.10 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 1.08 | 72 | 0.108 | 93,183 | 9,318 | 2,888,673 | 288,858 | 288,858 | 0.90 | 1.30 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.30 | 20 | 0.030 | 26,123 | 2,612 | 783,690 | 78,360 | 0 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.14 | 9 | 0.014 | 12,092 | 1,209 | 374,852 | 37,479 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 1.51 | n/a | 0.151 | 130,158 | 13,016 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 47,965,235 | 4,796,542 | 4,655,068 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.452 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.10 Seagrams Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.01 | 2 | 0.001 | 456 | 46 | 14,136 | 1,426 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 50 | 5 | 1,400 | 140 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 204 | 20 | 6,324 | 620 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.25 | 87 | 0.025 | 21,952 | 2,195 | 658,560 | 65,850 | 65,850 | 0.10 | 0.50 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 1.85 | 635 | 0.185 | 160,044 | 16,004 | 4,961,364 | 496,124 | 496,124 | 1.30 | 2.60 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.36 | 125 | 0.036 | 31,461 | 3,146 | 943,830 | 94,380 | 94,380 | 0.30 | 0.50 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.24 | 83 | 0.024 | 20,810 | 2,081 | 645,110 | 64,511 | 64,511 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.26 | 90 | 0.026 | 22,688 | 2,269 | 703,328 | 70,339 | 70,339 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.24 | 81 | 0.024 | 20,312 | 2,031 | 609,360 | 60,930 | 60,930 | 0.10 | 0.40 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.22 | 74 | 0.022 | 18,567 | 1,857 | 575,577 | 57,567 | 57,567 | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.05 | 15 | 0.005 | 3,926 | 393 | 117,780 | 11,790 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.02 | 7 | 0.002 | 1,829 | 183 | 56,699 | 5,673 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.29 | n/a | 0.029 | 25,192 | 2,519 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 9,293,468 | 929,350 | 909,701 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.087 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.11 Small Strawberry Creek Culvert: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.00 | 2 | 0.000 | 372 | 37 | 11,532 | 1,147 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 38 | 4 | 1,064 | 112 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 164 | 16 | 5,084 | 496 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.23 | 92 | 0.023 | 20,189 | 2,019 | 605,670 | 60,570 | 60,570 | 0.10 | 0.50 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 1.63 | 642 | 0.163 | 140,553 | 14,055 | 4,357,143 | 435,705 | 435,705 | 1.10 | 2.30 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.31 | 120 | 0.031 | 26,347 | 2,635 | 790,410 | 79,050 | 79,050 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.20 | 80 | 0.020 | 17,467 | 1,747 | 541,477 | 54,157 | 54,157 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.22 | 88 | 0.022 | 19,288 | 1,929 | 597,928 | 59,799 | 59,799 | 0.10 | 0.40 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.20 | 79 | 0.020 | 17,264 | 1,726 | 517,920 | 51,780 | 51,780 | 0.10 | 0.40 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.19 | 74 | 0.019 | 16,114 | 1,611 | 499,534 | 49,941 | 49,941 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.04 | 15 | 0.004 | 3,324 | 332 | 99,720 | 9,960 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.02 | 7 | 0.002 | 1,549 | 155 | 48,019 | 4,805 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.25 | n/a | 0.025 | 21,889 | 2,189 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 8,075,501 | 807,522 | 791,002 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.076 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.12 Steep Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.02 | 3 | 0.002 | 1747 | 175 | 54,157 | 5,425 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 338 | 34 | 9,464 | 952 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.01 | 1 | 0.001 | 852 | 85 | 26,412 | 2,635 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.44 | 59 | 0.044 | 38,131 | 3,813 | 1,143,930 | 114,390 | 114,390 | 0.30 | 0.70 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 4.36 | 583 | 0.436 | 376,841 | 37,684 | 11,682,071 | 1,168,204 | 1,168,204 | 3.40 | 5.60 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 1.17 | 157 | 0.117 | 101,350 | 10,135 | 3,040,500 | 304,050 | 304,050 | 0.90 | 1.50 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.76 | 102 | 0.076 | 66,040 | 6,604 | 2,047,240 | 204,724 | 204,724 | 0.60 | 1.10 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.77 | 102 | 0.077 | 66,184 | 6,618 | 2,051,704 | 205,158 | 205,158 | 0.60 | 1.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.69 | 92 | 0.069 | 59,343 | 5,934 | 1,780,290 | 178,020 | 178,020 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.55 | 73 | 0.055 | 47,267 | 4,727 | 1,465,277 | 146,537 | 146,537 | 0.40 | 0.70 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.14 | 18 | 0.014 | 11,769 | 1,177 | 353,070 | 35,310 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.06 | 8 | 0.006 | 5,462 | 546 | 169,322 | 16,926 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.75 | n/a | 0.075 | 64,610 | 6,461 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 23,823,437 | 2,382,331 | 2,321,083 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.224 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.13 Twelve Mile Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.00 | 2 | 0.000 | 305 | 30 | 9,455 | 930 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 28 | 3 | 784 | 84 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 133 | 13 | 4,123 | 403 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.22 | 97 | 0.022 | 18,610 | 1,861 | 558,300 | 55,830 | 55,830 | 0.10 | 0.40 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 1.43 | 648 | 0.143 | 123,885 | 12,388 | 3,840,435 | 384,028 | 384,028 | 1.00 | 2.10 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.26 | 116 | 0.026 | 22,174 | 2,217 | 665,220 | 66,510 | 66,510 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.17 | 77 | 0.017 | 14,733 | 1,473 | 456,723 | 45,663 | 45,663 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.19 | 86 | 0.019 | 16,472 | 1,647 | 510,632 | 51,057 | 51,057 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.17 | 77 | 0.017 | 14,740 | 1,474 | 442,200 | 44,220 | 44,220 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.16 | 74 | 0.016 | 14,040 | 1,404 | 435,240 | 43,524 | 43,524 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.03 | 15 | 0.003 | 2,828 | 283 | 84,840 | 8,490 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.02 | 7 | 0.002 | 1,319 | 132 | 40,889 | 4,092 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.22 | n/a | 0.022 | 19,106 | 1,910 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 7,048,841 | 704,831 | 690,832 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.066 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.14 Vermillion Creek North Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.01 | 2 | 0.001 | 871 | 87 | 27,001 | 2,697 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 126 | 13 | 3,528 | 364 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.01 | 1 | 0.001 | 406 | 41 | 12,586 | 1,271 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.33 | 72 | 0.033 | 28,640 | 2,864 | 859,200 | 85,920 | 85,920 | 0.20 | 0.60 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 2.80 | 612 | 0.280 | 241,760 | 24,176 | 7,494,560 | 749,456 | 749,456 | 2.10 | 3.80 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.64 | 140 | 0.064 | 55,269 | 5,527 | 1,658,070 | 165,810 | 165,810 | 0.50 | 0.80 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.42 | 92 | 0.042 | 36,295 | 3,630 | 1,125,145 | 112,530 | 112,530 | 0.30 | 0.60 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.44 | 96 | 0.044 | 37,998 | 3,800 | 1,177,938 | 117,800 | 117,800 | 0.30 | 0.60 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.39 | 86 | 0.039 | 34,043 | 3,404 | 1,021,290 | 102,120 | 102,120 | 0.20 | 0.60 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.34 | 74 | 0.034 | 29,121 | 2,912 | 902,751 | 90,272 | 90,272 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.08 | 17 | 0.008 | 6,662 | 666 | 199,860 | 19,980 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.04 | 8 | 0.004 | 3,098 | 310 | 96,038 | 9,610 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.46 | n/a | 0.046 | 39,524 | 3,953 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 14,577,967 | 1,457,830 | 1,423,908 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.137 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.15 Vermillion Creek South Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.01 | 2 | 0.001 | 579 | 58 | 17,949 | 1,798 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 70 | 7 | 1,960 | 196 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.00 | 1 | 0.000 | 263 | 26 | 8,153 | 806 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.28 | 81 | 0.028 | 24,213 | 2,421 | 726,390 | 72,630 | 72,630 | 0.10 | 0.50 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 2.16 | 627 | 0.216 | 186,325 | 18,632 | 5,776,075 | 577,592 | 577,592 | 1.60 | 3.00 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 0.45 | 130 | 0.045 | 38,723 | 3,872 | 1,161,690 | 116,160 | 116,160 | 0.30 | 0.60 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 0.30 | 86 | 0.030 | 25,545 | 2,554 | 791,895 | 79,174 | 79,174 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 0.32 | 92 | 0.032 | 27,438 | 2,744 | 850,578 | 85,064 | 85,064 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 0.28 | 83 | 0.028 | 24,571 | 2,457 | 737,130 | 73,710 | 73,710 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 0.25 | 74 | 0.025 | 21,917 | 2,192 | 679,427 | 67,952 | 67,952 | 0.20 | 0.40 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.06 | 16 | 0.006 | 4,771 | 477 | 143,130 | 14,310 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.03 | 8 | 0.003 | 2,221 | 222 | 68,851 | 6,882 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 0.34 | n/a | 0.034 | 29,720 | 2,972 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 10,963,228 | 1,096,274 | 1,072,282 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.103 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

Table B.16 Whitesand Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value ^d | n ^e |
| Jan | 0.06 | 4 | 0.006 | 5217 | 522 | 161,727 | 16,182 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.6 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Feb | 0.02 | 1 | 0.002 | 1597 | 160 | 44,716 | 4,480 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.68 | 0.000 | 15 |
| Mar | 0.03 | 2 | 0.003 | 2,731 | 273 | 84,661 | 8,463 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.59 | 0.001 | 14 |
| Apr | 0.69 | 42 | 0.069 | 59,785 | 5,978 | 1,793,550 | 179,340 | 179,340 | 0.50 | 1.00 | 0.65 | 0.000 | 16 |
| May | 8.76 | 534 | 0.876 | 756,952 | 75,695 | 23,465,512 | 2,346,545 | 2,346,545 | 7.10 | 10.90 | 0.91 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jun | 3.04 | 185 | 0.304 | 262,790 | 26,279 | 7,883,700 | 788,370 | 788,370 | 2.50 | 3.70 | 0.96 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Jul | 1.96 | 119 | 0.196 | 169,156 | 16,916 | 5,243,836 | 524,396 | 524,396 | 1.50 | 2.60 | 0.92 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Aug | 1.83 | 112 | 0.183 | 158,285 | 15,828 | 4,906,835 | 490,668 | 490,668 | 1.40 | 2.40 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Sep | 1.65 | 100 | 0.165 | 142,102 | 14,210 | 4,263,060 | 426,300 | 426,300 | 1.20 | 2.30 | 0.85 | 0.000 | 21 |
| Oct | 1.17 | 71 | 0.117 | 101,176 | 10,118 | 3,136,456 | 313,658 | 313,658 | 0.90 | 1.40 | 0.93 | 0.000 | 19 |
| Nov | 0.33 | 20 | 0.033 | 28,775 | 2,878 | 863,250 | 86,340 | 0 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.90 | 0.000 | 16 |
| Dec | 0.15 | 9 | 0.015 | 13,315 | 1,332 | 412,765 | 41,292 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.74 | 0.000 | 17 |
| Annual Mean | 1.64 | n/a | 0.164 | 141,823 | 14,182 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 52,260,068 | 5,226,034 | 5,069,277 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.492 m³/s).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD; DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

^e p-values listed as 0.000 are <0.001

n/a: not applicable.

APPENDIX 15D

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-based Assessment of Water Availability

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Prepared for:

**Department of Infrastructure, Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, NT**

Prepared by:

**K'alo-Stantec Limited
P.O. Box 176
Tulita, NT**

September 16, 2022

Project No.: 144903284



K'alo-Stantec

Executive Summary

Monthly average discharge, mean annual discharge, and water volumes available for withdrawal have been calculated for four ungauged—and one gauged—creeks along the proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road (PCAR) alignment (the Study Area), near Norman Wells, Northwest Territories. Selected results are summarized in the summary table below.

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Executive Summary
September 16, 2022

Summary Table: Selected Statistics and Observations for Predicted Discharge and Water Availability for Potential Water Sources Along the Proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road Alignment

| Creek ^a | Watershed Area (km ²) | May Mean Discharge (m ³ /s) | Mean Annual Discharge (m ³ /s) | 30% of Mean Annual Discharge (m ³ /s) ^b | Annual Volume Available (m ³) ^c | Flows Likely in Winter? | Winter Observation Data Source |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|--|-------------------------|--|
| Canyon | 64 | 2.12 | 0.35 | 0.104 | 1,079,056 | y | Water Survey of Canada gauge 10KA009 |
| Francis | 24 | 0.88 | 0.15 | 0.044 | 460,297 | n | Limited qualitative observations |
| Helava | 28 | 1.00 | 0.17 | 0.050 | 518,448 | n | Limited qualitative observations |
| Christina | 21 | 0.76 | 0.13 | 0.039 | 402,695 | n | Limited qualitative observations |
| Prohibition | 86 | 2.76 | 0.45 | 0.135 | 1,408,600 | y | One manual discharge measurement in April 1973 |

NOTES:

^a At bridge crossings.

^b The criterion used to define periods of 'low' risk withdrawals (months with greater than 30% of mean annual discharge (MAD) vs. 'high' risk withdrawals (months with less than 30% of MAD)

^c *Annual Water Available* is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD)

Criteria described above follow: Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 2013. Framework for Assessing the Ecological Flow Requirements to Support Fisheries in Canada. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2013/017

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Executive Summary
September 16, 2022

Water will be used for winter and summer construction related activities, compaction, and dust control. The amount and timing of water withdrawals are not yet known; however, the majority is anticipated to be needed in early winter (November-December) for winter road construction.

Flows were predicted with a regional analysis of data from Water Survey of Canada (WSC) stations. Predictions are statistically significant from May to November. Winter flows in regional creeks are conditioned by site specific groundwater inputs as well as watershed size. Therefore, WSC data and historic literature from the area were reviewed for information pertinent to winter flows. The two largest creeks, Canyon and Prohibition, flow in winter. Limited available data suggest that the smaller creeks (Francis, Helava, and Christina) do not flow in winter.

“Cumulative flow alterations that result in instantaneous flows less than 30% of the Mean Annual Discharge (MAD) have a heightened risk of impacts to ecosystems that support fisheries”. Periods of heightened risk were assessed (1) locally, using the results of flow predictions calculated here, and (2) regionally, using WSC data. By this definition, periods of heightened risk consistently occur over winter (November through February) both locally and regionally. Regionally, the only exception is a creek that drains several upstream ponds.

Monthly and annual average water volumes potentially available for withdrawal were calculated using DFO’s criteria and ‘desktop-based’ flow estimates produced here. Annual volumes range from about 403,000 m³ from Christina Creek to about 1,409,000 m³ from Prohibition Creek (Summary Table). About half of this annual flow volume is in May. No water is predicted to be available using this ‘desktop-based’ methodology for withdrawal in November through February. Withdrawals during this overwinter period will likely require “*a more rigorous level of assessment... to evaluate potential impacts on ecosystem functions which support fisheries*” as required by DFO.

The region is sparsely gauged. Existing datasets are sometimes short and limited over winter. Stations with the shortest records are located close to the proposed PCAR alignment. Data from these stations were used in analyses because of their proximity to the Project. However, the variability of flows from these stations is similar to that of more distant stations with longer records, suggesting that the limited data available from these local sites adequately capture flow variability.

Table of Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1 | INTRODUCTION..... | 1 |
| 2 | LIMITATIONS | 5 |
| 3 | REGIONAL HYDROCLIMATE | 6 |
| 4 | METHODS | 7 |
| 4.1 | Data Sources | 7 |
| 4.2 | Watershed Delineation..... | 8 |
| 4.3 | Flow Predictions..... | 11 |
| 4.4 | Criteria for Assessment of Environmental Flow Needs | 11 |
| 5 | RESULTS | 12 |
| 5.1 | Regression Model Results | 12 |
| 5.2 | Flow Predictions and Historic Observations Pertinent to Flow for Potential PCAR Water Sources | 15 |
| 5.2.1 | Canyon Creek..... | 22 |
| 5.2.2 | Francis Creek | 23 |
| 5.2.3 | Helava Creek | 23 |
| 5.2.4 | Christina Creek..... | 23 |
| 5.2.5 | Prohibition Creek..... | 25 |
| 6 | DISCUSSION..... | 26 |
| 6.1 | Will winter withdrawals be ‘low-risk’? | 26 |
| 6.2 | What volumes of water are available for withdrawal?..... | 28 |
| 6.3 | Is it justifiable to include Water Survey of Canada stations with relatively small datasets for flow predictions? | 28 |
| 7 | CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS..... | 30 |
| 8 | LITERATURE CITED..... | 31 |
| 9 | CLOSURE..... | 33 |

List of Tables

| | | |
|-----------|--|----|
| Table 1.1 | Potential Water Withdrawal Sources at Creek Crossings Along the Proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road Alignment..... | 2 |
| Table 4.1 | Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations Used for Flow Predictions along the Proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road Alignment..... | 9 |
| Table 5.1 | Regression Coefficients and Statistics..... | 12 |
| Table 5.2 | Canyon Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics | 17 |
| Table 5.3 | Francis Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics..... | 18 |
| Table 5.4 | Helava Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics | 19 |
| Table 5.5 | Christina Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics | 20 |
| Table 5.6 | Prohibition Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics | 21 |
| Table 5.7 | Summary of Historic Instantaneous Discharge Measurements on Christina Creek..... | 24 |
| Table 6.1 | Monthly Mean Discharge and Percent of Mean Annual Discharge at Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations That Routinely Operate Year Round..... | 27 |

List of Figures

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| Figure 1.1 | Prohibition Creek Access Road Proposed Alignment, Potential Water Sources, and Analyzed Water Survey of Canada Stations..... | 3 |
| Figure 1.2 | Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations Selected for Analyses | 4 |
| Figure 4.1 | Histograms for Selected Water Survey of Canada Stations, Showing the Number of Observations in Each Month for the Period of Record | 10 |
| Figure 5.1 | Relationships between Watershed Area and Mean Monthly Discharge at Selected Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations | 14 |
| Figure 5.2 | Predicted Monthly Average Discharge for Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road Alignment | 16 |
| Figure 5.3 | Canyon Creek: Comparison of Monitored to Modelled Discharge (Monthly Averages) | 22 |
| Figure 6.1 | Effects of Sample Size on Flow Variability..... | 29 |

Abbreviations

| | | |
|------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| e.g. | | example |
| DFO | | Fisheries and Oceans Canada |
| EFN | | Environmental Flow Needs |
| i.e. | | that is to say |
| MAD | | Mean Annual Discharge |
| masl | | Metres Above Sea Level |
| PCAR | | Prohibition Creek Access Road |
| QAQC | | Quality Assurance/Quality Control |
| WSC | | Water Survey of Canada |

1 Introduction

This document provides monthly and annual flow estimates for candidate water withdrawal locations on streams crossing the proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road (PCAR) based on a desktop study of historic flows and literature in the region. The PCAR is proposed to be located about 16 to 30 km southeast of Norman Wells, Northwest Territories (NT), about 1.5 km from the north (right) bank of the Mackenzie River (Figure 1.1; Figure 1.2). The existing PCAR water licence authorizes water withdrawal from the Mackenzie River only (water license S20L8-002); this work investigates water availability in creeks along the PCAR alignment for potential future withdrawals.

The objectives and scope of the study are summarized below:

- Review potential water withdrawal sources along the proposed PCAR alignment. The five potential withdrawal sources are all moving waterbodies at existing bridges (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022) (Table 1.1). An additional 39 proposed culvert crossings were identified that drain relatively small upstream catchments (<8.8 km²) (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022). Discharge is not predicted for these small creeks but can be calculated using equations presented here. No lakes or ponds were identified within 500 m of the PCAR alignment to be used as potential water withdrawal sources.
- Review existing available data to identify sources that are likely to support water withdrawal (based on watershed, flow data, hydrographs, etc.) during certain times of the year (Sections 4.1 and 5.2).
- Identify monthly discharge magnitudes and volumes potentially able to be withdrawn while meeting environmental flow needs (EFN; i.e. the volume and timing of water flow required for proper functioning of the aquatic ecosystem (FLNRORD 2022); Section 5.2). Criteria for low-risk withdrawals follow the '*Framework for Assessing the Ecological Flow Requirements to Support Fisheries in Canada*' (DFO 2013) and are described in Section 4.4.
- Identify additional studies required to verify the findings of this desktop study (Section 7) and to support licensing of water withdrawal.

Table 1.1 Potential Water Withdrawal Sources at Creek Crossings Along the Proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road Alignment

| Crossing | UTM Easting (m) | UTM Northing (m) | Watershed Area (km ²) |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Canyon Creek | 615,829 | 7,235,942 | 64 |
| Christina Creek | 621,630 | 7,231,762 | 21 |
| Francis Creek | 618,988 | 7,233,671 | 24 |
| Helava Creek | 620,808 | 7,232,368 | 28 |
| Prohibition Creek | 626,507 | 7,228,256 | 86 |

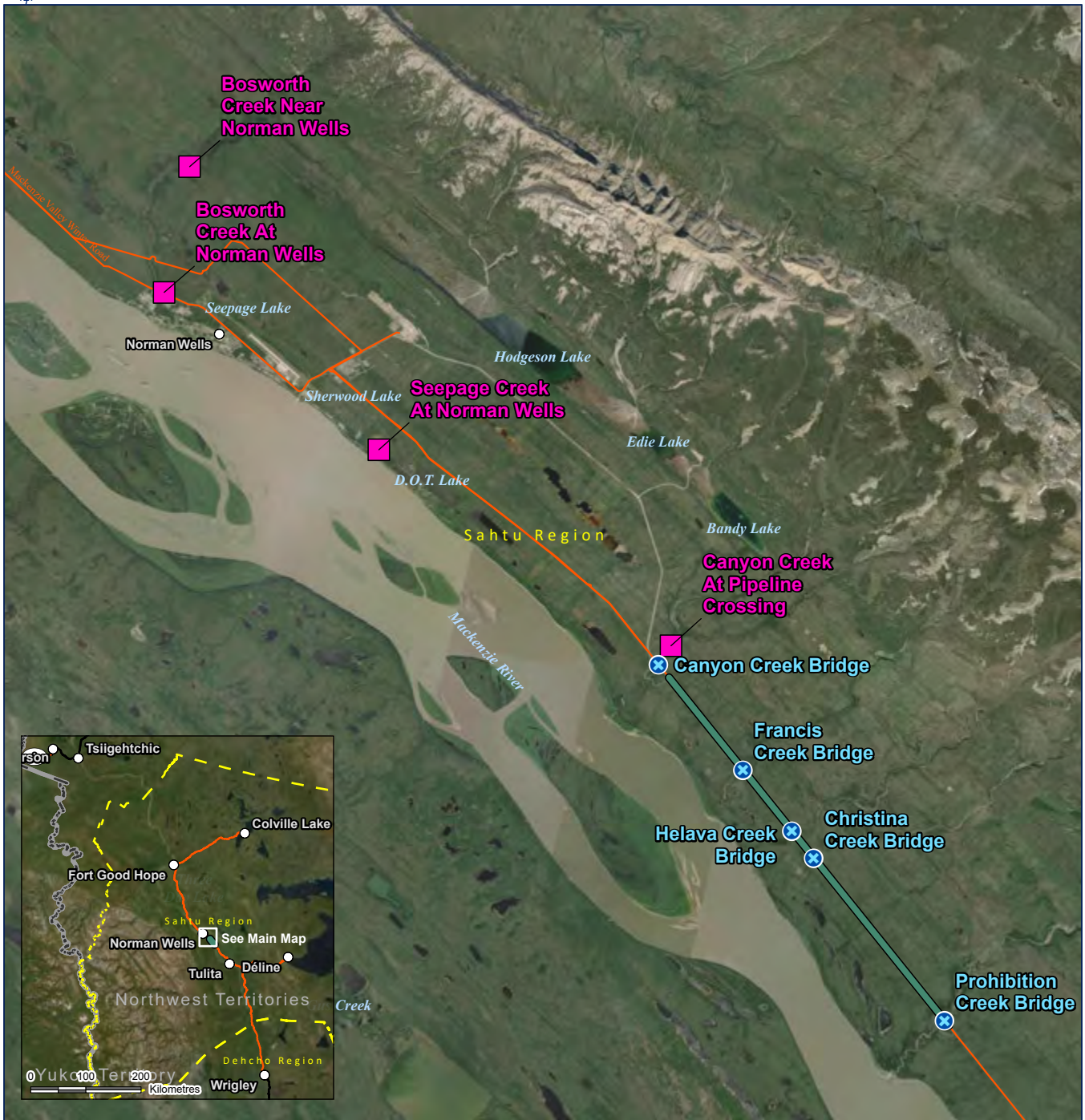
NOTE:

Coordinates are UTM Zone 9, WGS84 Datum. Watershed areas are from hydrotechnical assessments and design documents (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022).

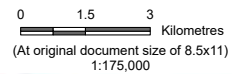
Fish habitat assessments have been conducted at each of the creeks near the crossings summarized in Table 1.1 (K'alo-Stantec Limited 2020). All creeks are classified as having the potential for fish habitat.

During construction and operation of the PCAR, water will be used for winter road construction, compaction and dust control. The amount and timing of water withdrawals are not yet known. This document aims to research potential water withdrawal sources that could support withdrawals throughout the year while meeting the DFO guidelines, and therefore could be supported by regulators for purpose of licensing. It is understood that the majority of water for winter road construction is needed in early winter (November-December) (Stevens 2022); whereas water is used for compaction and dust control from June to September.

This document provides average volumes available for withdrawal. Previous studies have provided discharges during floods and changes in flow due to climate change (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022).



- Water Survey of Canada Hydrometric Station
- Community
- Existing Bridge
- Prohibition Creek Access Road Proposed Alignment
- All-Season Road
- Winter Road
- Region Boundary



Project Location: Wrigley to Norman Wells, NWT
 Prepared by DS on 9/1/2022
 TR by CES on 9/1/2022

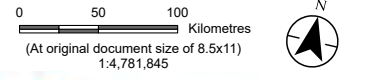
Client/Project: 144903025-0156

Government of Northwest Territories
 Mackenzie Valley Highway Project
 Figure No. **1.1**
 Title
Prohibition Creek Access Road Proposed Alignment, Potential Water Sources, and Analyzed Water Survey of Canada Stations

Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Centre for Geomatics Government of NWT, Government of Canada, Stantec
 3. Background: World Topographic Map: Esri, FAO, NOAA, USGS, NRCan
 World Imagery: Earthstar Geographics
 World Hillshade: Esri, USGS



- Water Survey of Canada Hydrometric Station
- Prohibition Creek Access Road
- Proposed Alignment
- Community
- All-Season Road
- Winter Road
- Region Boundary



Project Location: Wrigley to Norman Wells, NWT
 Client/Project: 144903025-0158
 Prepared by DS on 9/6/2022
 TR by CES on 9/6/2022

Government of Northwest Territories
 Mackenzie Valley Highway Project
 Figure No. **1.2**
 Title
Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations Selected for Analyses

Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Centre for Geomatics Government of NWT, Government of Canada, Stantec
 3. Background: World Topographic Map: Esri, FAO, NOAA, USGS, NRCAN
 World Imagery: Earthstar Geographics
 World Hillshade: Esri, USGS

Disclaimer: This document has been prepared based on information provided by others as cited in the Notes section. Stantec has not verified the accuracy and/or completeness of this information and shall not be responsible for any errors or omissions which may be incorporated herein as a result. Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format, and the recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data.

2 Limitations

Flows and water volumes provided here are estimates for ungauged creeks in a sparsely monitored region (sparse both spatially and temporally). Results are approximations and are intended to focus efforts on creeks and time periods where the ecological impacts of withdrawals will be low. Limitations include:

- Flows and water volumes provided here are not prescriptive assessments of water availability in a given year. Flow predictions are reflective of average conditions in the years regional data were collected.
- Flows during floods and changes in flow due to climate change have been evaluated elsewhere (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022).
- Results presented here should not be used for purposes other than those stated. For example, data presented here do not provide engineering design parameters. Engineering design and analysis of crossings (e.g., conveyance capacity and channel stability) would require a separate study tailored for such purposes.
- Analysis and recommendations are based on data available at the time of the report and rely on data provided by others which we assume to be correct but were not verified as part of this study.

Recommendations for refining estimates provided here are presented in Section 7.

3 Regional Hydroclimate

The proposed PCAR alignment is within the Mackenzie River Valley, about 30 km southeast of Norman Wells. A long-term climate station operates at Norman Wells (Station 'Norman Wells A', 73 masl). Average annual 30-year normal (1981-2010) air temperature is -5.1°C (ECCC 2022a). Average air temperatures dip below freezing in October and rise above freezing in May. Maximum monthly average air temperature occurs in July (17.1°C). The Mackenzie Valley itself has a somewhat milder climate than adjacent areas to the east and west (Kokelj 2001). Norman Wells receives 294 mm of precipitation annually, about 55% of which falls as snow. Daily rainfall amounts approaching 50 mm have historically occurred. Climate normal Hargreaves reference annual evapotranspiration is 389 mm (Wang et al. 2012); i.e., there is a potential annual moisture deficit in the region.

The proposed PCAR alignment is within the 'extensive discontinuous' (50-90%) permafrost zone (GNWT 2022). Norman Wells falls within the 'Taiga Plains, Norman Range LS Ecoregion'; vegetation is a "complex of mixed-wood forests on westerly slopes and lacustrine deposits, mixed spruce stands on the interior plateau and slopes, and extensively burned areas" (GNWT 2009).

The proposed PCAR alignment spans elevations from about 90 to 100 metres above sea level (masl). Creeks drain the Norman Range and Discovery Ridge to the east, with elevations up to about 1,500 masl.

The Sahtu Region has been classified into Arctic, East Mackenzie, Great Bear, and West Mackenzie hydrologic zones; the proposed PCAR alignment falls within the East Mackenzie zone (Golder Associates 2015). Regionally, a "large portion of the annual precipitation is stored for several months in the form of snow and therefore snowmelt runoff in spring is a dominant feature of regional stream hydrographs" (Kokelj 2001). Annual runoff for regional watersheds that drain into the Mackenzie River's east bank spans from about 60 mm (Seepage Creek at Norman Wells) to 327 mm (Jungle Ridge Creek near the Mouth)(Kokelj 2001). This is generally lower than runoff in the adjacent West Mackenzie zone.

Flows decline after freshet in May, with occasional increases in response to rainfall, then decline through winter. The ability of a watercourse to sustain flows over winter depends on "watershed-specific factors including precipitation, channel slope, upland storage and particularly the presence of springs" (Golder Associates 2006). Watercourses in the Sahtu Region have been described as:

"highly influenced by groundwater inflow... where streams with drainage areas larger than 50 km² likely maintain some flow over the winter because of groundwater contribution... Depending on local groundwater conditions, stream drainages smaller than 25 km² might also exhibit stream flow over the winter, whereas others with less groundwater inflow might freeze completely to the streambed." (MGP 2004)

4 Methods

The main deliverables of this report are modelled predictions of mean monthly discharge, MAD, and ecologically 'low-risk' water withdrawal volumes at potential PCAR water sources. This was accomplished by conducting regression analyses of monthly mean flow for regional WSC stations and watershed area.

This section begins by describing available data, then describes the flow prediction methodology and criteria used for the assessment of low-risk water withdrawal volumes.

Data were collected, filtered, and analyzed in (R Core Team 2022). All regressions, statistics, and plotting were also conducted in R.

4.1 Data Sources

Daily flow data from WSC stations were compiled with the R library 'Tidyhydat' (Goetz, Albers and Pike 2018). Tidyhydat uses the WSC database 'Hydat' (ECCC 2022b). The Hydat version used here was published on 2022-04-18 and is the most recent database at the time of writing. The most recent finalized data for regional stations is from 2019 Provisional real-time data that have not yet undergone full quality assurance/quality control (QAQC) were not used here.

Hydrometric data were compiled for the WSC stations in the NT, then filtered to include only:

- Stations within 400 km of the Helava Creek crossing (a central point in the Study Area; Figure 1.2)
- Stations with watersheds that do not drain the Mackenzie Mountains, due to the different hydrologic regime there (Golder Associates 2015)(Section 3)
- Stations with relatively small to medium-sized watersheds, i.e., $< \sim 1000 \text{ km}^2$ ¹
- Stations whose discharge is unlikely to be affected by drainage of large upstream lakes, potentially causing delays between snowmelt and rainfall, and runoff²
- Months with greater than or equal to 92 daily observations (i.e., greater than about 3-years of data; Section 4.3; Section 6.2)

WSC stations included in the analysis after applying the filtering process are summarized in Table 4.1 and mapped in Figure 1.1 and Figure 1.2. Some stations in Table 4.1 have short periods of record, and/or have not recently operated. Several stations also have limited datasets over winter due to seasonal operation (Figure 4.1). Implications for use of relatively small sample sizes are explored in Section 6.2. Data from two stations³ were frequently anomalous when flagged as backwatered. Backwatering causes river levels to rise independently from discharge, often in response to a downstream obstruction (e.g., ice, beaver dams), or a downstream waterbody or watercourse. These data were removed.

¹ 1,031 km². Set to include 10HC008, Oche River Near the Mouth.

² 10LB007 TIEDA RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH and 10LD002 JACKFISH CREEK NEAR FORT GOOD HOPE were excluded.

³ 10KA005 SEEPAGE CREEK AT NORMAN WELLS and 10LA004, WELDON CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH.

4.2 Watershed Delineation

The WSC publish watershed areas for most stations in the NT (ECCC 2022b); however, watershed areas were missing for several stations that remained following the filtering process described above (station numbers 10KD009, 10HC007, 10HC008, and 10LB006; Table 4.1). The watershed areas for these stations were calculated using ArcGIS software. National Hydrographic Network basins (Natural Resources Canada 2022) were segmented along topographic ridgelines and flow patterns. Where watershed areas were available from the '*Prohibition Creek Access Road Hydrotechnical Assessments*' report, they were preferentially used here, since these watersheds were delineated using high-resolution LiDAR data (Tetra Tech 2021). The watershed area at the WSC station at Canyon Creek (10KA009) is about 3% smaller than 0.7 km downstream at the bridge crossing; for the purposes of these analyses, 64 km² (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022) was used for both catchment areas.

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 4: Methods
September 16, 2022

Table 4.1 Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations Used for Flow Predictions along the Proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road Alignment

| Station Number | Station Name | UTM | | | Drainage Area (km ²) | Location ^a | | Monitoring Period | | Data Points (n) ^c |
|----------------|--|-------------|--------------|------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------------------|
| | | Easting (m) | Northing (m) | Zone | | Dist. (km) | Bearing (deg) ^b | Begins | Ends | |
| 10KA009 | CANYON CREEK AT PIPELINE CROSSING | 615,995 | 7,236,583 | 9 | 64 | 6 | -46 | 2009 | 2018 | 2,199 |
| 10KA005 | SEEPAGE CREEK AT NORMAN WELLS | 606,333 | 7,239,786 | 9 | 31 | 16 | -60 | 1974 | 1978 | 1,614 |
| 10KA006 | JUNGLE RIDGE CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH | 635,408 | 7,217,955 | 9 | 60 | 21 | 137 | 1980 | 2018 | 6,796 |
| 10KA003 | BOSWORTH CREEK AT NORMAN WELLS | 599,129 | 7,242,508 | 9 | 122 | 24 | -63 | 1973 | 1979 | 1,375 |
| 10KA007 | BOSWORTH CREEK NEAR NORMAN WELLS | 598,863 | 7,246,213 | 9 | 125 | 26 | -55 | 1980 | 2018 | 9,256 |
| 10KA008 | OSCAR CREEK NEAR NORMAN WELLS | 575,639 | 7,259,095 | 9 | 638 | 53 | -57 | 2009 | 2018 | 2,264 |
| 10HC003 | BIG SMITH CREEK NEAR HIGHWAY NO. 1 | 413,224 | 7,164,281 | 10 | 980 | 101 | 131 | 1973 | 1994 | 7,820 |
| 10KD009 | CHICK CREEK ABOVE CHICK LAKE | 539,521 | 7,304,005 | 9 | 16 | 108 | -46 | 2008 | 2018 | 2,870 |
| 10HC008 | OCHRE RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH | 469,488 | 7,040,295 | 10 | 1,031 | 233 | 143 | 2006 | 2019 | 4,412 |
| 10HC007 | HODGSON CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH | 475,833 | 7,012,887 | 10 | 303 | 260 | 145 | 2006 | 2014 | 2,896 |
| 10LA004 | WELDON CREEK NEAR THE MOUTH | 602,944 | 7,367,726 | 8 | 852 | 318 | -62 | 1978 | 1990 | 4,748 |
| 10LB006 | THUNDER RIVER NEAR THE MOUTH | 418,760 | 7,488,203 | 9 | 441 | 326 | -36 | 2006 | 2017 | 3,867 |
| 10GB005 | METAHDALI CREEK ABOVE WILLOWLAKE RIVER | 504,798 | 6,946,566 | 10 | 344 | 332 | 147 | 1976 | 1987 | 4,201 |

NOTES:

Stations are sorted by distance from Helava Creek bridge, a central point along the PCAR proposed alignment.

^a Relative to the Helava Creek bridge.

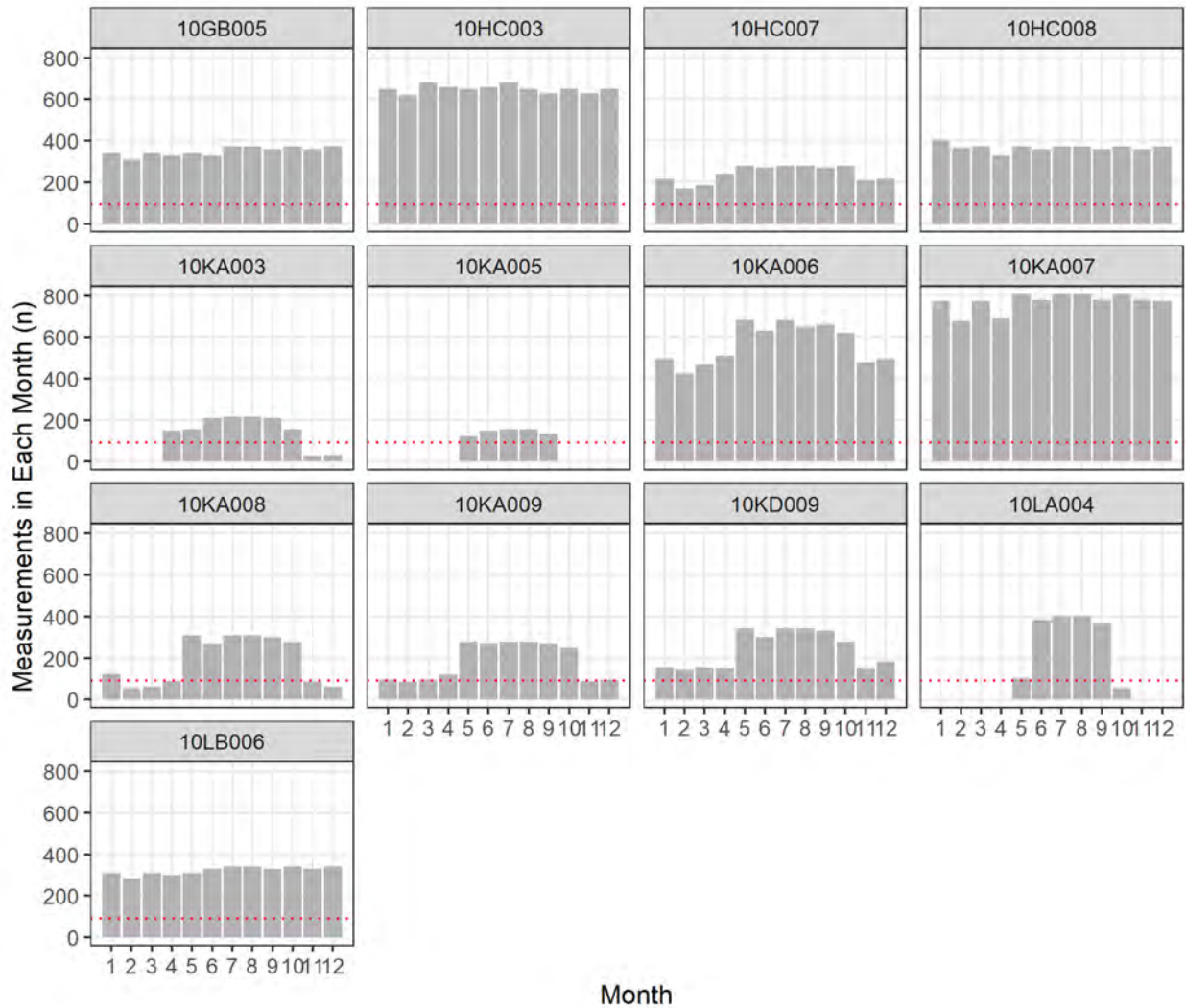
^b Bearing is degrees clockwise (+) or counterclockwise (-) bearing from the Helava Creek bridge to the WSC station.

^c Number of daily observations of flow.

*Bolder watershed areas were calculated by K'alo-Stantec (see text for methods). Watershed area for Canyon Creek was obtained from hydrotechnical assessment and design documents (Tetra Tech 2021; Tetra Tech 2022).

Coordinates use the WGS84 datum.

Figure 4.1 Histograms for Selected Water Survey of Canada Stations, Showing the Number of Observations in Each Month for the Period of Record



NOTES:

- (1) the red horizontal line is at n=92. Months where n<92 at each station were excluded from regression modelling (Section 4.3).
- (2) Month=1 represents January; Month=12 represents December

4.3 Flow Predictions

Monthly mean discharge was modelled for each of the five potential PCAR water withdrawal sources (Table 1.1). Modelling consisted of linear regressions between watershed area and mean monthly discharge for selected regional WSC stations (Table 4.1; Figure 1.2). Discharge and watershed area were log-transformed and regressions were conducted for each month. Watershed area is the predictor and mean monthly flow is the predictand.

Several WSC stations have operated very close to the Study Area (Table 4.1; Figure 1.1) and these stations have watershed areas that are relatively close to those of the potential water source creeks (Table 1.1). For example, 'Canyon Creek at Pipeline Crossing' (station 10KA009) was monitored by the WSC from 2009 to 2018 about 700 m upstream from the Canyon Creek bridge. 'Seepage Creek at Norman Wells' (station 10KA005) has a very small watershed area and is close to the Study Area; however, it only operated between 1974 and 1978. Given their watershed areas and proximity to the Study Area, data from these stations are valuable and were included in analyses whenever possible despite their relatively short period of operation.

It was therefore decided to include these local stations with short records in analyses while acknowledging that flow statistics from these stations may not characterize the full range of hydroclimatic variability. Flow data were grouped by station and month, and average flows were retained if at least 92 daily data points remained in each group (Figure 4.1; horizontal red lines). This would represent about three years of monitoring in each month if monitoring had been continuous. Implications for the use of relatively small sample sizes are discussed in Section 6.2.

An alternative to the methods described above would be to relax the filtering criteria, for example by increasing the maximum distance from PCAR where data should be collected. The disadvantage of relaxing filtering criteria is that distant or hydrologically different sites would be included in analyses. This is sometimes mitigated by incorporating additional predictors such as watershed elevation, air temperature and/or precipitation (Zhang, Balay and Liu 2020).

4.4 Criteria for Assessment of Environmental Flow Needs

For flowing waterbodies, DFO guidance (DFO 2013) is:

- *"cumulative flow alterations of less than +/- 10% of the magnitude of actual (instantaneous) flow in the river relative to a "natural flow regime" have a low probability of detectable negative impacts to ecosystems";* and
- *"cumulative flow alterations that result in instantaneous flows less than 30% of MAD have a heightened risk of impacts to ecosystems that support fisheries".* Periods below 30% MAD were identified as 'highest risk'.

Mean monthly flows are predicted here in place of instantaneous flows as a desktop-based means of estimating monthly and annual low-risk withdrawals. MAD is calculated from mean monthly flows to identify the months with the 'highest risk'. This approach allows for (a) an assessment of which months are likely candidates for low-risk water withdrawal, and (b) an estimation of water available for withdrawal.

5 Results

Regression model results are first presented below. Next, flow predictions for each water withdrawal candidate are described. Reports describing hydrologic conditions near withdrawal candidate sites were reviewed and are summarized in each section below.

5.1 Regression Model Results

Regressions between watershed area and mean monthly discharge are presented in Figure 5.1 and statistics are provided in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1 Regression Coefficients and Statistics

| Month | Slope (m) | Intercept (b) | r ² | p-value | n |
|-------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------|
| Jan | <u>0.997</u> | <u>-3.861</u> | <u>0.11</u> | <u>0.461</u> | <u>7</u> |
| Feb | <u>2.480</u> | <u>-7.576</u> | <u>0.55</u> | <u>0.153</u> | <u>5</u> |
| Mar | <u>0.181</u> | <u>-1.188</u> | <u>0.58</u> | <u>0.238</u> | <u>4</u> |
| Apr | <u>0.444</u> | <u>-1.397</u> | <u>0.47</u> | <u>0.089</u> | <u>7</u> |
| May | 0.913 | -1.326 | 0.86 | <0.001 | 13 |
| Jun | 1.202 | -2.538 | 0.95 | <0.001 | 13 |
| Jul | 1.068 | -2.502 | 0.83 | <0.001 | 13 |
| Aug | 0.942 | -2.231 | 0.78 | <0.001 | 13 |
| Sep | 1.060 | -2.472 | 0.77 | <0.001 | 13 |
| Oct | 0.835 | -2.068 | 0.86 | <0.001 | 10 |
| Nov | 0.959 | -3.045 | 0.61 | 0.022 | 8 |
| Dec | <u>0.583</u> | <u>-2.692</u> | <u>0.10</u> | <u>0.400</u> | <u>9</u> |

NOTE:

Regressions equations are solved using log₁₀-transformed drainage area (see text below). r² is a measure of the regression's overall 'goodness of fit' and a p-value >0.05 (underlined) indicates that a regression is not statistically significant. n = sample size, i.e., the number of flow-area pairs in each regression.

Monthly average discharge (Q) is calculated as follows:

$$\log_{10}Q = m \cdot \log_{10}A + b$$

where 'log₁₀Q' is log₁₀ transformed monthly average discharge, 'm' and 'b' are regression coefficient slopes and intercepts (Table 5.1), and 'log₁₀A' is the log₁₀ transformed watershed area for the location of interest.

Q in metres cubed per second (m³/s) is calculated as:

$$Q = 10^{\log_{10}Q}$$

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

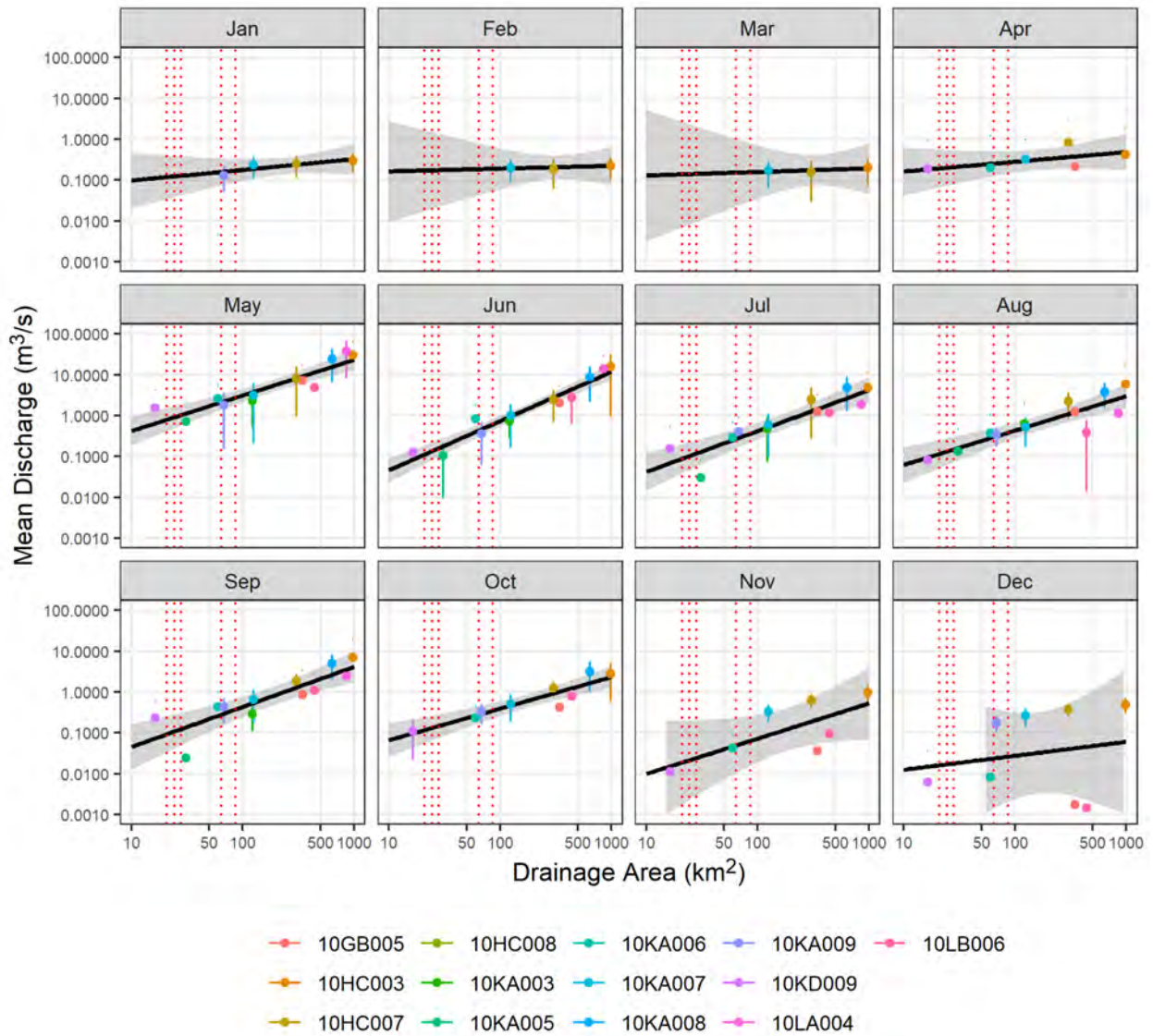
Section 5: Results
September 16, 2022

In the 'thaw period' and early winter (May to November), monthly regressions are statistically significant (p -value less than or equal to 0.05) and correlation coefficients are generally high (Figure 5.1; Table 5.1). This is the period where snowmelt and rainfall produce the highest flows and most runoff of the year. Snowmelt and precipitation feed watercourses during these months, and the magnitude of discharge is proportional to watershed area.

In the 'frozen' period from December to April, regressions are generally not statistically significant (p -value >0.05 ; and/or low r^2 ; Figure 5.1; Table 5.1), meaning that discharge in these months is not strongly proportional to watershed area. Discharge is low in these months and is a small fraction of MAD. Discharge in winter is likely mainly fed by groundwater (Section 3). Seasonal operation of regional WSC stations also leads to small sample sizes for regressions in these winter months (Figure 4.1), making it difficult to establish regional relationships.

PCAR target watershed areas are relatively small (21 to 86 km²; Table 1.1). However, regional WSC data exist from stations with watershed areas in the range of those of target watersheds (Table 4.1; vertical lines on Figure 5.1).

Figure 5.1 Relationships between Watershed Area and Mean Monthly Discharge at Selected Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations



NOTE:

Vertical red lines are the watershed areas of the five considered PCAR withdrawal sites. Vertical error bars on points are +/- one standard deviation. Grey shaded envelopes represent 95% confidence intervals. Where confidence intervals are missing, they are outside the y-axis limits. Regression statistics are provided in Table 5.1.

5.2 Flow Predictions and Historic Observations Pertinent to Flow for Potential PCAR Water Sources

Sections are presented below for each of the five PCAR crossings that were analyzed for potential water withdrawals. Predicted monthly average discharge is provided (units = m^3/s), along with mean daily and monthly flows (units = m^3/d , m^3/m). Results are tabulated in Table 5.2 through Table 5.6.

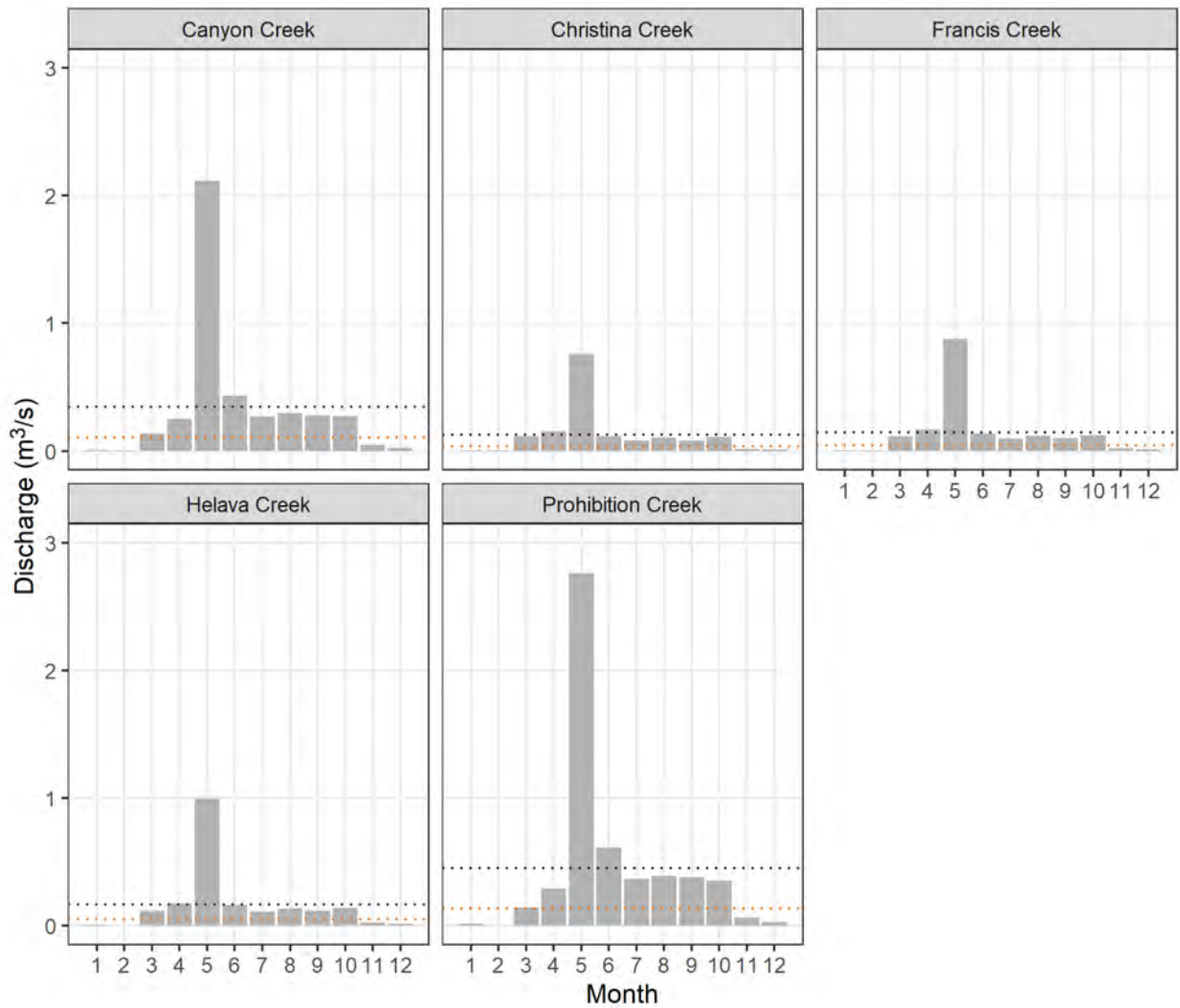
Ten percent of these discharge and flow estimates are provided to indicate the maximum of cumulative withdrawals for a “low probability of detectable impacts to ecosystems” (DFO 2013). Although DFO guidelines are for instantaneous rather than monthly average flows, monthly average flows are useful for initial assessment of typical flow magnitudes and water availability.

Predicted monthly average flows for all candidate water sources are presented in Figure 5.2. Predicted flows follow the nival hydrologic regime of the region, i.e., typically a snowmelt dominated freshet in May, declining flows from June through to early fall, and a small increase in flows due to rainfall runoff in October (Section 3). Flows from December through April are presented in Figure 5.2 but were derived from regressions that are not statistically significant and are not likely to be representative of local flows in these months (see Section 6.2 for a discussion).

Historic reports and datasets pertinent to flow at these crossings were also reviewed and are summarized below. Historic observations of flow in winter were of particular interest given the difficulty of predicting winter flows in ungauged catchments in the region.

Cross sections of creeks at proposed water crossings along with summer and flood water levels have been compiled (Tetra Tech 2022). Depth to bed appears to be sufficiently shallow in all candidate creeks that they could freeze to bottom in the absence of winter groundwater discharge.

Figure 5.2 Predicted Monthly Average Discharge for Potential Water Withdrawal Locations Along the Proposed Prohibition Creek Access Road Alignment



NOTES:

- (1) The upper dark horizontal lines are MAD for each creek. The lower orange lines are 30% of MAD;
- (2) Month=1 represents January; Month=12 represents December.

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results
September 16, 2022

Table 5.2 Canyon Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value | n ^d |
| Jan | <u>0.01</u> | <u>3</u> | <u>0.001</u> | <u>756</u> | <u>76</u> | <u>23,436</u> | <u>2,356</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>2.20</u> | <u>0.11</u> | <u>0.461</u> | <u>7</u> |
| Feb | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.000</u> | <u>70</u> | <u>7</u> | <u>1,960</u> | <u>196</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>2.10</u> | <u>0.55</u> | <u>0.153</u> | <u>5</u> |
| Mar | <u>0.14</u> | <u>40</u> | <u>0.014</u> | <u>11,879</u> | <u>1,188</u> | <u>368,249</u> | <u>36,828</u> | <u>36,828</u> | <u>0.10</u> | <u>0.40</u> | <u>0.58</u> | <u>0.238</u> | <u>4</u> |
| Apr | <u>0.25</u> | <u>74</u> | <u>0.025</u> | <u>21,930</u> | <u>2,193</u> | <u>657,900</u> | <u>65,790</u> | <u>65,790</u> | <u>0.10</u> | <u>0.70</u> | <u>0.47</u> | <u>0.089</u> | <u>7</u> |
| May | 2.12 | 614 | 0.212 | 182,924 | 18,292 | 5,670,644 | 567,052 | 567,052 | 1.40 | 3.20 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jun | 0.43 | 125 | 0.043 | 37,348 | 3,735 | 1,120,440 | 112,050 | 112,050 | 0.30 | 0.60 | 0.95 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jul | 0.27 | 78 | 0.027 | 23,208 | 2,321 | 719,448 | 71,951 | 71,951 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.83 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Aug | 0.30 | 86 | 0.030 | 25,572 | 2,557 | 792,732 | 79,267 | 79,267 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.78 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Sep | 0.28 | 81 | 0.028 | 24,026 | 2,403 | 720,780 | 72,090 | 72,090 | 0.10 | 0.50 | 0.77 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Oct | 0.28 | 80 | 0.028 | 23,878 | 2,388 | 740,218 | 74,028 | 74,028 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 10 |
| Nov | 0.05 | 14 | 0.005 | 4,223 | 422 | 126,690 | 12,660 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.61 | 0.022 | 8 |
| Dec | <u>0.02</u> | <u>7</u> | <u>0.002</u> | <u>1,988</u> | <u>199</u> | <u>61,628</u> | <u>6,169</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.30</u> | <u>0.10</u> | <u>0.400</u> | <u>9</u> |
| Annual Mean | 0.35 | n/a | 0.035 | 29,817 | 2,982 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 11,004,125 | 1,100,437 | 1,079,056 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.104 m³/s).

Underlined values indicate months where regressions are not statistically significant (p-value >0.05).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b *Available*^b is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD) (DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

n/a: not applicable.

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results
September 16, 2022

Table 5.3 Francis Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value | N ^d |
| Jan | <u>0.00</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>0.000</u> | <u>289</u> | <u>29</u> | <u>8,959</u> | <u>899</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>11.90</u> | <u>0.11</u> | <u>0.461</u> | <u>7</u> |
| Feb | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.000</u> | <u>6</u> | <u>1</u> | <u>168</u> | <u>28</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>6.20</u> | <u>0.55</u> | <u>0.153</u> | <u>5</u> |
| Mar | <u>0.12</u> | <u>78</u> | <u>0.012</u> | <u>9,979</u> | <u>998</u> | <u>309,349</u> | <u>30,938</u> | <u>30,938</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.50</u> | <u>0.58</u> | <u>0.238</u> | <u>4</u> |
| Apr | <u>0.17</u> | <u>112</u> | <u>0.017</u> | <u>14,292</u> | <u>1,429</u> | <u>428,760</u> | <u>42,870</u> | <u>42,870</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.60</u> | <u>0.47</u> | <u>0.089</u> | <u>7</u> |
| May | 0.88 | 596 | 0.088 | 75,744 | 7,574 | 2,348,064 | 234,794 | 234,794 | 0.50 | 1.60 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jun | 0.14 | 92 | 0.014 | 11,703 | 1,170 | 351,090 | 35,100 | 35,100 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.95 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jul | 0.10 | 65 | 0.010 | 8,277 | 828 | 256,587 | 25,668 | 25,668 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.83 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Aug | 0.12 | 81 | 0.012 | 10,302 | 1,030 | 319,362 | 31,930 | 31,930 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.78 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Sep | 0.10 | 68 | 0.010 | 8,638 | 864 | 259,140 | 25,920 | 25,920 | 0.00 | 0.30 | 0.77 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Oct | 0.12 | 84 | 0.012 | 10,667 | 1,067 | 330,677 | 33,077 | 33,077 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 10 |
| Nov | 0.02 | 13 | 0.002 | 1,673 | 167 | 50,190 | 5,010 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.61 | 0.022 | 8 |
| Dec | <u>0.01</u> | <u>9</u> | <u>0.001</u> | <u>1,133</u> | <u>113</u> | <u>35,123</u> | <u>3,503</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.60</u> | <u>0.10</u> | <u>0.400</u> | <u>9</u> |
| Annual Mean | 0.15 | n/a | 0.015 | 12,725 | 1,273 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 4,697,469 | 469,737 | 460,297 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.044 m³/s).

Underlined values indicate months where regressions are not statistically significant (p-value > 0.05).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD) (DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

n/a: not applicable

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results
September 16, 2022

Table 5.4 Helava Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value | n ^d |
| Jan | <u>0.00</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>0.000</u> | <u>332</u> | <u>33</u> | <u>10,292</u> | <u>1,023</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>9.20</u> | <u>0.11</u> | <u>0.461</u> | <u>7</u> |
| Feb | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.000</u> | <u>9</u> | <u>1</u> | <u>252</u> | <u>28</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>5.20</u> | <u>0.55</u> | <u>0.153</u> | <u>5</u> |
| Mar | <u>0.12</u> | <u>71</u> | <u>0.012</u> | <u>10,231</u> | <u>1,023</u> | <u>317,161</u> | <u>31,713</u> | <u>31,713</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.50</u> | <u>0.58</u> | <u>0.238</u> | <u>4</u> |
| Apr | <u>0.18</u> | <u>106</u> | <u>0.018</u> | <u>15,196</u> | <u>1,520</u> | <u>455,880</u> | <u>45,600</u> | <u>45,600</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.60</u> | <u>0.47</u> | <u>0.089</u> | <u>7</u> |
| May | 1.00 | 600 | 0.100 | 85,944 | 8,594 | 2,664,264 | 266,414 | 266,414 | 0.60 | 1.80 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jun | 0.16 | 96 | 0.016 | 13,820 | 1,382 | 414,600 | 41,460 | 41,460 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.95 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jul | 0.11 | 67 | 0.011 | 9,595 | 960 | 297,445 | 29,760 | 29,760 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.83 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Aug | 0.14 | 82 | 0.014 | 11,736 | 1,174 | 363,816 | 36,394 | 36,394 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.78 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Sep | 0.12 | 70 | 0.012 | 10,002 | 1,000 | 300,060 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 0.00 | 0.30 | 0.77 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Oct | 0.14 | 84 | 0.014 | 11,973 | 1,197 | 371,163 | 37,107 | 37,107 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 10 |
| Nov | 0.02 | 13 | 0.002 | 1,910 | 191 | 57,300 | 5,730 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.61 | 0.022 | 8 |
| Dec | <u>0.01</u> | <u>8</u> | <u>0.001</u> | <u>1,228</u> | <u>123</u> | <u>38,068</u> | <u>3,813</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.50</u> | <u>0.10</u> | <u>0.400</u> | <u>9</u> |
| Annual Mean | 0.17 | n/a | 0.017 | 14,331 | 1,433 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 5,290,301 | 529,042 | 518,448 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.050 m³/s).

Underlined values indicate months where regressions are not statistically significant (p-value > 0.05).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD) (DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

n/a: not applicable.

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results
September 16, 2022

Table 5.5 Christina Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value | n ^d |
| Jan | <u>0.00</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>0.000</u> | <u>247</u> | <u>25</u> | <u>7,657</u> | <u>775</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>16.10</u> | <u>0.11</u> | <u>0.461</u> | <u>7</u> |
| Feb | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.000</u> | <u>4</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>112</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>7.70</u> | <u>0.55</u> | <u>0.153</u> | <u>5</u> |
| Mar | <u>0.11</u> | <u>87</u> | <u>0.011</u> | <u>9,700</u> | <u>970</u> | <u>300,700</u> | <u>30,070</u> | <u>30,070</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.50</u> | <u>0.58</u> | <u>0.238</u> | <u>4</u> |
| Apr | <u>0.15</u> | <u>120</u> | <u>0.015</u> | <u>13,329</u> | <u>1,333</u> | <u>399,870</u> | <u>39,990</u> | <u>39,990</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.60</u> | <u>0.47</u> | <u>0.089</u> | <u>7</u> |
| May | 0.76 | 589 | 0.076 | 65,612 | 6,561 | 2,033,972 | 203,391 | 203,391 | 0.40 | 1.40 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jun | 0.11 | 87 | 0.011 | 9,687 | 969 | 290,610 | 29,070 | 29,070 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.95 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jul | 0.08 | 63 | 0.008 | 6,998 | 700 | 216,938 | 21,700 | 21,700 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.83 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Aug | 0.10 | 80 | 0.010 | 8,884 | 888 | 275,404 | 27,528 | 27,528 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.78 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Sep | 0.09 | 66 | 0.009 | 7,313 | 731 | 219,390 | 21,930 | 21,930 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.77 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Oct | 0.11 | 84 | 0.011 | 9,355 | 936 | 290,005 | 29,016 | 29,016 | 0.10 | 0.20 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 10 |
| Nov | 0.02 | 13 | 0.002 | 1,438 | 144 | 43,140 | 4,320 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.10 | 0.61 | 0.022 | 8 |
| Dec | <u>0.01</u> | <u>9</u> | <u>0.001</u> | <u>1,033</u> | <u>103</u> | <u>32,023</u> | <u>3,193</u> | <u>0</u> | <u>0.00</u> | <u>0.60</u> | <u>0.10</u> | <u>0.400</u> | <u>9</u> |
| Annual Mean | 0.13 | n/a | 0.013 | 11,133 | 1,113 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 4,109,821 | 410,983 | 402,695 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.039 m³/s).

Underlined values indicate months where regressions are not statistically significant (p-value > 0.05).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD) (DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

n/a: not applicable.

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 5: Results
September 16, 2022

Table 5.6 Prohibition Creek Bridge: Average Flow Predictions and Statistics

| Month | Discharge | | Daily Flows (m ³ /d) | | Monthly Flows (m ³ /m) | | | Regression Statistics | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|--|--|----------------|------------|----------------|
| | Mean (m ³ /s) | % of Annual Discharge ^a | 10% Mean (m ³ /s) | Mean | 10% Mean | Mean | 10% Mean | Available ^b | Lower Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | Upper Conf. (m ³ /s) ^c | r ² | p-value | n ^d |
| Jan | 0.01 | 3 | 0.001 | 1012 | 101 | 31,372 | 3,131 | 0 | 0.00 | 1.50 | 0.11 | 0.461 | 7 |
| Feb | 0.00 | 0 | 0.000 | 144 | 14 | 4,032 | 392 | 0 | 0.00 | 1.70 | 0.55 | 0.153 | 5 |
| Mar | 0.15 | 32 | 0.015 | 12,522 | 1,252 | 388,182 | 38,812 | 38,812 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 0.58 | 0.238 | 4 |
| Apr | 0.29 | 64 | 0.029 | 24,963 | 2,496 | 748,890 | 74,880 | 74,880 | 0.10 | 0.70 | 0.47 | 0.089 | 7 |
| May | 2.76 | 613 | 0.276 | 238,844 | 23,884 | 7,404,164 | 740,404 | 740,404 | 1.90 | 4.00 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jun | 0.61 | 136 | 0.061 | 53,055 | 5,306 | 1,591,650 | 159,180 | 159,180 | 0.50 | 0.80 | 0.95 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Jul | 0.37 | 81 | 0.037 | 31,703 | 3,170 | 982,793 | 98,270 | 98,270 | 0.20 | 0.60 | 0.83 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Aug | 0.39 | 87 | 0.039 | 33,668 | 3,367 | 1,043,708 | 104,377 | 104,377 | 0.20 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Sep | 0.38 | 84 | 0.038 | 32,740 | 3,274 | 982,200 | 98,220 | 98,220 | 0.20 | 0.70 | 0.77 | 0.000 | 13 |
| Oct | 0.35 | 78 | 0.035 | 30,470 | 3,047 | 944,570 | 94,457 | 94,457 | 0.20 | 0.50 | 0.86 | 0.000 | 10 |
| Nov | 0.07 | 14 | 0.007 | 5,588 | 559 | 167,640 | 16,770 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.61 | 0.022 | 8 |
| Dec | 0.03 | 6 | 0.003 | 2,358 | 236 | 73,098 | 7,316 | 0 | 0.00 | 0.30 | 0.10 | 0.400 | 9 |
| Annual Mean | 0.45 | n/a | 0.045 | 38,922 | 3,892 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |
| Annual Sum | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | 14,362,299 | 1,436,209 | 1,408,600 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTES:

Grey shading indicates months where discharge is less than 30% of mean annual discharge (0.135 m³/s).

Underlined values indicate months where regressions are not statistically significant (p-value > 0.05).

^a Calculated as monthly discharge divided by MAD x100.

^b 'Available' is the monthly water volume available for withdrawal using DFO's 'desktop-based' criteria (i.e., 10% of monthly flows in months where flow is >30% MAD) (DFO 2013).

^c Upper and lower confidence intervals (95%) at the mean monthly discharge.

^d Number of data points in each monthly regression.

n/a: not applicable.

5.2.1 Canyon Creek

At 64 km², the watershed area upstream of the Canyon Creek bridge is the second largest of those assessed. Canyon Creek is unique in that a WSC station operated about 0.7 km upstream of the bridge crossing beginning in 2009, with data available until 2018 (Figure 1.1, Table 4.1).

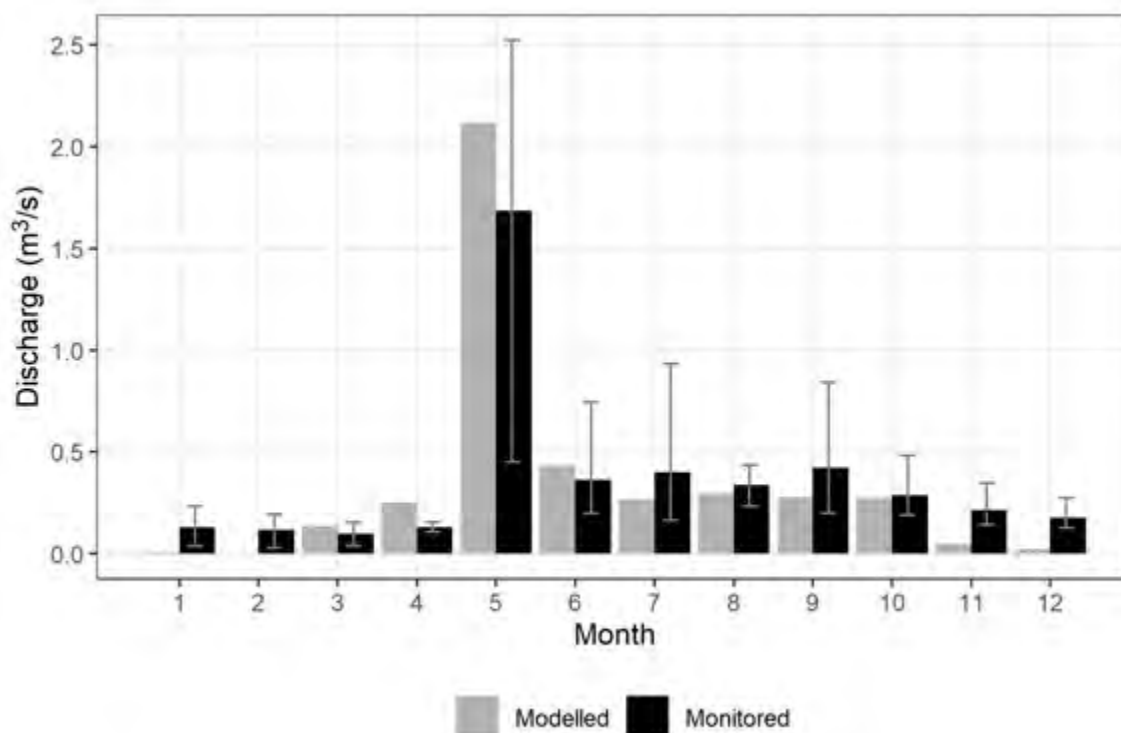
5.2.1.1 Flow Predictions

Flows and water availability predictions for Canyon Creek are presented in Table 5.2.

5.2.1.2 Historic Observations Pertinent to Flow

The Canyon Creek WSC data are highly valuable; therefore, these data are presented, described, and compared to modelled results (Figure 5.3). Flow predictions overlap with monitored flows in all months except in winter when regressions are not statistically significant (Section 5.1). Note that sample sizes for each month of monitored flows range from two in winter to eight to nine for June through to September, and therefore may not represent ‘typical’ hydrologic conditions, especially in winter.

Figure 5.3 Canyon Creek: Comparison of Monitored to Modelled Discharge (Monthly Averages)



NOTE:
Max/min error bars are presented rather than standard deviation due to low sample sizes in winter.

Predicted flows are lower than monitored flows in winter (Figure 5.3), reflecting the likely presence of groundwater discharge at Canyon Creek. This is supported by field studies on Canyon Creek, for example “*springs that flow year-round have been investigated here*” (Golder Associates 2006), and:

“Canyon Creek was noted as having “open water in winter and a small aufeis area”. On 13-Apr-73, open water and a temperature of 0.5°C was noted, but discharge was not measured. It was noted that “there are several small springs located in the canyon about 3 miles upstream of the [pipeline corridor].”

5.2.2 Francis Creek

At 24.5 km², the Francis Creek catchment has the second smallest of the assessed watersheds (Table 1.1).

5.2.2.1 Flow Predictions

Flows and water availability predictions for Francis Creek are presented in Table 5.3.

5.2.2.2 Historic Observations Pertinent to Flow

Limited historic observations suggest that there is no flow in winter at Francis Creek:

“Francis Creek had no winter observations and it was noted that “there are no winter data. It is frozen over in winter and is a doubtful overwintering area.” There was no note of springs feeding the creek” (Golder Associates 2006)

5.2.3 Helava Creek

At 28 km², the Helava Creek catchment is the median of those assessed (Table 1.1).

5.2.3.1 Flow Predictions

Flows and water availability predictions for Helava Creek are presented in Table 5.4.

5.2.3.2 Historic Observations Pertinent to Flow

The same winter observations are available for Helava Creek and Francis Creek (Golder Associates 2006); winter flow is unlikely.

5.2.4 Christina Creek

At 21 km², the Christina Creek catchment is the smallest of those assessed (Table 1.1).

5.2.4.1 Flow Predictions

Flows and water availability predictions for Christina Creek are presented in Table 5.5.

5.2.4.2 Historic Observations Pertinent to Flow

Available manual flow measurements for Christina Creek are summarized in Table 5.7.

Table 5.7 Summary of Historic Instantaneous Discharge Measurements on Christina Creek

| Date (dd-mmm-yy) | Instantaneous Discharge (m ³ /s) |
|---------------------|--|
| 04-Jun-02 | 0.04 |
| 17-Aug-02 | 0.1 |
| 28-Sep-02 | 0.07 |
| 12-Jul-03 | 0.01 |
| 10-Apr-04 | Frozen to bottom |

NOTE:

Data were published in Golder Associates (2006), originally from MGP 2004.

In April 2004, the creek was noted to be “frozen to bottom at location 1.3 km upstream; likely frozen to bottom in winter”. Other assessments also suggest there is little or no flow in winter (Golder Associates 2006):

“March 2006, late winter assessments found no water under 0.55 m of ice. Similar, late winter field assessments by McCart and McCart (1982) and MGP (2004) in 1981 and 2002, respectively, also both found the stream frozen to the bed of the watercourse”

“Christina Creek has none-to-low storage and a watershed area small enough that if it was solely fed by surface runoff, it would likely freeze to the bottom in winter. Winter observations in 1981, 2002 and 2006 noted the stream was frozen to bottom (McCart and McCart 1982; MGP 2004). There is some evidence of springs on adjacent creeks, but these are small and have not been noted as sufficient to sustain flows during the winter. Although this stream does not appear to provide overwintering fish habitat, because of low water levels it is an unlikely to be a candidate for winter water supply. If under-ice water is present during early winter months, its use for the construction and maintenance of the winter road would have negligible affects [sic] on fish habitat. The road crossing is only 0.4 km from the confluence with the Mackenzie River and no fish were recorded in the vicinity of the road crossing during winter months. Therefore, if under-ice water is present, its use for winter road construction and maintenance, should not adversely affect fish habitat at the site or in downstream environments.”

5.2.5 Prohibition Creek

At 86 km², the Prohibition Creek catchment is the largest of those assessed (Table 1.1).

5.2.5.1 Flow Predictions

Flows and water availability predictions for Prohibition Creek are presented in Table 5.6.

5.2.5.2 Historic Observations Pertinent to Flow

Limited observations suggest that there is flow in Prohibition Creek in winter:

Prohibition Creek was noted as “no overwintering likely”. At the winter road, on 10-Apr-73 open water was noted “in patches” with an ice depth of 1.0 m. Approximately 6 km upstream of the winter road, open-water conditions were observed with a water temperature of 7.5°C and a measured discharge of 0.003 m³/s.” (Golder Associates 2006)

6 Discussion

6.1 Will winter withdrawals be ‘low-risk’?

Flow predictions for potential water sources in the PCAR region are statistically significant and relatively well constrained from May to November.

Flow predictions in winter are not statistically significant and winter flow appears to be controlled more by the occurrence of groundwater discharge than strictly by watershed area. Flow predictions for December through April should therefore not be considered accurate.

DFO identifies periods when flows are less than 30% of MAD as periods of ‘highest risk’ to river ecosystems (Section 4.4) (DFO 2013). Given that winter flow predictions presented here are uncertain and given the potential for water needs in winter for PCAR, a regional assessment of flows in winter was conducted.

Monthly average flows were calculated at regional WSC stations that operate year-round, and %MAD was calculated for each month. Results are presented in Table 6.1.

Regionally, monthly average flows at stations that operate year-round are consistently less than 30% MAD through winter (i.e., November through March-April) (Table 6.1). In addition, low flows at WSC stations that operate seasonally were summarized in Golder (2006) and found to be zero (at stations 10KA005, 10KA006, and 10LD002).

The notable exception is 10KA007, Bosworth Creek near Norman Wells, where monthly discharges are >30% MAD in all months except March (Table 6.1). Bosworth Creek is fed by a series of upstream lakes, including Hodgson (Jackfish) Lake, Edie Lake, and Bandy Lake (Figure 1.1). Winter flows may be fed by these lakes and/or groundwater discharge. The only other exception is 10HC007, Hodson Creek Near the Mouth in November.

Despite these exceptions, it can be said that regionally the winter period is typically a period of ‘highest risk’ following DFO guidelines. Guidelines state that “*for instances where the cumulative water use reduces the river flow below the level of 30% of the MAD, a rigorous level of assessment should be required to evaluate potential impacts on ecosystem functions that sustain fisheries, including identification of mitigation measures*” (DFO 2013). This rigorous level of assessment (e.g., fish habitat modelling) may be required if winter withdrawals are to be considered along the PCAR alignment (Section 7).

Table 6.1 Monthly Mean Discharge and Percent of Mean Annual Discharge at Regional Water Survey of Canada Stations That Routinely Operate Year Round

| Month | Mean Discharge (m ³ /s) | | | | | | | | | Percent of MAD | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | 10GB005 (344 km ²) | 10HC003 (980 km ²) | 10HC007 (303 km ²) | 10HC008 (1030 km ²) | 10KA006 (60 km ²) | 10KA007 (125 km ²) | 10KD009 (64 km ²) | 10LA004 (852 km ²) | 10LB006 (441 km ²) | 10GB005 (344 km ²) | 10HC003 (980 km ²) | 10HC007 (303 km ²) | 10HC008 (1030 km ²) | 10KA006 (60 km ²) | 10KA007 (125 km ²) | 10KD009 (64 km ²) | 10LA004 (852 km ²) | 10LB006 (441 km ²) |
| Jan | 0.000 | 0.297 | 0.247 | 0.418 | 0.000 | 0.236 | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.000 | 0 | 5 | 14 | 5 | 0 | 36 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Feb | 0.000 | 0.228 | 0.190 | 0.346 | 0.000 | 0.201 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0 | 4 | 11 | 4 | 0 | 31 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Mar | 0.000 | 0.200 | 0.157 | 0.270 | 0.000 | 0.169 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0 | 3 | 9 | 3 | 0 | 26 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Apr | 0.210 | 0.423 | 0.829 | 2.680 | 0.197 | 0.321 | 0.186 | 0.022 | 0.000 | 19 | 7 | 48 | 32 | 47 | 49 | 91 | 1 | 0 |
| May | 7.192 | 30.648 | 8.094 | 42.376 | 2.623 | 3.125 | 1.529 | 19.515 | 4.865 | 651 | 528 | 468 | 511 | 625 | 475 | 752 | 571 | 523 |
| Jun | 2.058 | 15.910 | 2.435 | 11.616 | 0.831 | 1.002 | 0.127 | 14.201 | 2.762 | 186 | 274 | 141 | 140 | 198 | 152 | 63 | 416 | 297 |
| Jul | 1.232 | 4.892 | 2.471 | 10.980 | 0.288 | 0.581 | 0.155 | 1.831 | 1.180 | 112 | 84 | 143 | 132 | 69 | 88 | 76 | 54 | 127 |
| Aug | 1.243 | 5.883 | 2.215 | 12.056 | 0.376 | 0.514 | 0.080 | 1.120 | 0.388 | 113 | 101 | 128 | 145 | 90 | 78 | 40 | 33 | 42 |
| Sep | 0.861 | 6.936 | 1.883 | 12.386 | 0.438 | 0.640 | 0.235 | 2.377 | 1.079 | 78 | 119 | 109 | 149 | 104 | 97 | 116 | 70 | 116 |
| Oct | 0.424 | 2.814 | 1.222 | 4.592 | 0.232 | 0.509 | 0.111 | 1.752 | 0.789 | 38 | 49 | 71 | 55 | 55 | 77 | 55 | 51 | 85 |
| Nov | 0.036 | 0.979 | 0.633 | 1.292 | 0.043 | 0.328 | 0.011 | 0.172 | 0.094 | 3 | 17 | 37 | 16 | 10 | 50 | 6 | 5 | 10 |
| Dec | 0.002 | 0.485 | 0.375 | 0.555 | 0.008 | 0.264 | 0.006 | 0.008 | 0.001 | 0 | 8 | 22 | 7 | 2 | 40 | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| MAD | 1.105 | 5.808 | 1.729 | 8.297 | 0.420 | 0.658 | 0.203 | 3.417 | 0.930 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |

NOTE:

Cells are shaded grey where monthly discharge is less than 30% of MAD. Regional stations where winter flows were not routinely monitored year-round have been excluded (10KA003, 10KA005, 10KA008, 10KA009).

6.2 What volumes of water are available for withdrawal?

Table 5.2 through Table 5.6 present monthly and annual water volumes available for low-risk withdrawal, using criteria from DFO (2013); i.e., 10% of monthly average flow in months where discharge is greater than 30% of MAD. This is an estimate of the maximum monthly and annual volumes of water available for low-risk withdrawal. On average, annual water available for low-risk withdrawal ranges from a low of 402,695 m³ at Christina Creek (Table 5.5) to 1,408,600 m³ at Prohibition Creek (Table 5.6) during the months of May to October only. These volumes are useful as a basis for water license applications and will need to be verified by monitoring/measuring flows in the field (Section 7). Note that about half of the annual water volume available for low-risk withdrawal occurs in only one month: May. Monthly volumes available for low-risk withdrawal are presented in tables Table 5.2 through Table 5.6.

6.3 Is it justifiable to include Water Survey of Canada stations with relatively small datasets for flow predictions?

Several stations local to the PCAR proposed alignment have relatively small datasets due to limited periods of operation and/or seasonal operation (i.e., 10KA003, 10KA005, 10KA008, and 10KA009; Figure 4.1). It was decided to include months with greater than 92 measurements for each station given their proximity to the proposed alignment and the paucity of long-term regional flow data. Statistics derived from small populations might not be indicative of typical conditions, e.g., average flows calculated here might not be indicative of overall average conditions at these sites. For example, a minimum of 20 years of data are recommended for instream flow analyses (DFO 2013).

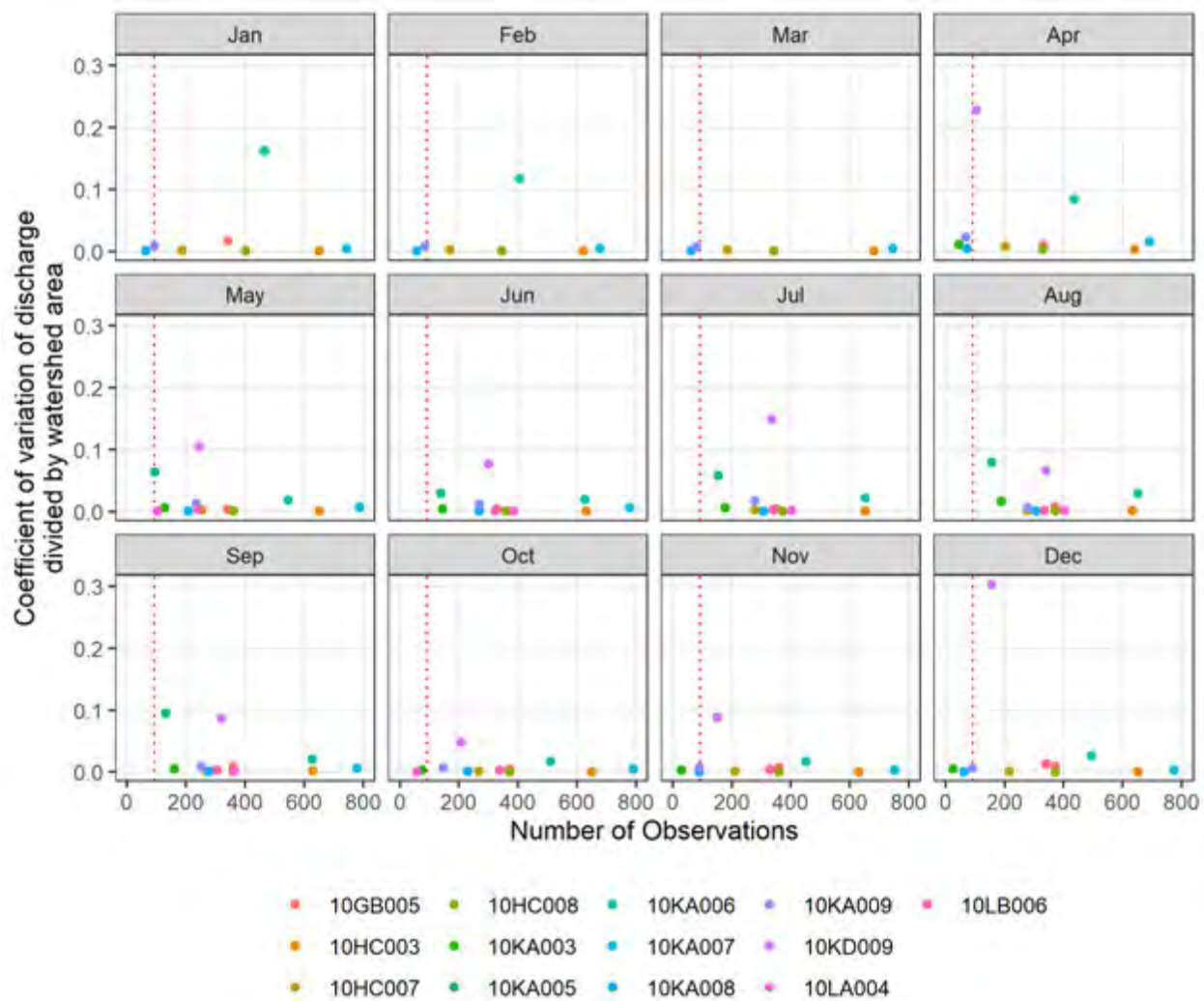
To assess whether stations with small numbers of observations in each month are statistically anomalous relative to stations with large numbers of observations, the monthly coefficient of variation of average flow was divided by basin area. The coefficient of variation is the standard deviation (68% of a normal distribution fall within +/- 1 standard deviation) divided by the mean and was chosen because it normalizes the effects of basin size on discharge. The statistic was further normalized by dividing by basin area.

Stations with small sample sizes might be expected to have smaller variability of flows than stations with larger sample sizes, but this does not consistently occur (Figure 5.1). This shows that the variability of flow in each month is typically not affected by relatively small sample sizes. Instead, Figure 5.1 shows that flow variability is more controlled at the station/site level (e.g., 10KD009 in most months, 10KA006 in January and February).

While the minimum number of observations in a month was set to 92, most months have many more observations than this. For example, the 25th percentile of sample size is a minimum of 120 in November and greater than or equal to 270 for 6 months of the year. Most data points on the left-hand sides of the vertical red lines in Figure 6.1 are in winter months. Any effects of small sample size would be greatest in winter when regressions are not statistically significant.

Given the value of data from stations proximal to PCAR, the methods described above are considered appropriate with the caveat that flow predictions provided here are representative of flows at the times where WSC monitoring occurred.

Figure 6.1 Effects of Sample Size on Flow Variability



NOTE:

Vertical dashed lines are at n=92, the minimum number of observations allowed in each month.

7 Conclusions and Recommendations

Measurements of instantaneous discharge should occur at the time of withdrawal. These flow measurements should be compared to mean annual discharge for each creek to ensure instantaneous flows are <10% of MAD.

Annual volumes of water predicted to be available for withdrawal within DFO's (2013) criteria range from about 403,000 m³ for Christina Creek to about 1,409,000 m³ for Prohibition Creek. About half of this annual flow volume is in May. No water is predicted to be available using this 'desktop-based' methodology for withdrawal in November through February.

This assessment has shown that the three creeks along the proposed PCAR alignment with the smallest watersheds (Francis, Helava, and Christina) are unlikely to flow for at least part of the winter. Furthermore, creeks that do flow over winter (Canyon and Prohibition) are unlikely to be classified as 'low-risk' at these times, i.e. flows are likely to be less than 30% of mean annual discharge (DFO 2013).

The 'low' risk period varies regionally. Regression modelling suggests this period is approximately March to October along the PCAR alignment, but uncertainties are high in predicted flows over winter. Regionally, this "low-risk" period spans about April or May to October.

If water is required over winter, potential solutions include (a) withdrawal outside of these periods and storing water for winter, (b) supplying supplemental information/studies (see below), and/or (c) offsetting withdrawals.

Pertinent supplemental information for winter PCAR withdrawals would be defined by DFO but could take the form of the creation of a fish periodicity table, establishment of baseline hydrological data, preparation of a detailed fish habitat modelling, preparation of a reconnaissance-level fish and fish habitat impact assessment, issuance of withdrawal rate limits, issuance of limited licence terms, and/or requirement to monitor water use (FLNRORD 2022).

The rigor of additional studies required depends on the timing and volume of water required. If water is required in spring and to a lesser extent autumn, then additional site-specific flow measurements would be beneficial, given (a) flow predictions are not statistically significant in these months, (b) the months where discharge is greater than 30% varies regionally, and (c) monthly averages have been provided here, and flows will vary within each month and year.

If withdrawals over winter are required, additional flow measurements on Prohibition creek could help define the timing and magnitudes of flows over winter. Additional winter investigations at Francis, Helava, and Christina Creeks would help confirm previous assessments that these creeks freeze to bottom in winter.

8 Literature Cited

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013. Framework for Assessing the Ecological Flow Requirements to Support Fisheries in Canada. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2013/017.

ECCC (Environment and Climate Change Canada). 2022a. Canadian Climate Normals. http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html.

ECCC (Environment and Climate Change Canada). 2022b. Environment Canada Data Explorer. HYDAT Database (April 2022 database).

FLNRORD (Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development). 2022. Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Strategy. Environmental Flow Needs Policy.

GNWT (Government of the Northwest Territories). 2009. Ecological Regions of the Northwest Territories–Taiga Plains. *Ecosystem Classification Group. Government of Northwest Territories. Department of Environment and Natural Resources.*

GNWT (Government of Northwest Territories). 2022. NWT State of the Environment Report. <https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/en/services/nwt-state-environment-report/13-state-permafrost>.

Goetz, Jon, Sam Albers and Robin Pike. 2018. Creating reproducible approaches for streamflow data analysis using the ‘tidyhydat’ and ‘fasstr’ R packages. In: *The 71st CWRA National Conference. 71st Canadian Water Resources Association National Conference.*

Golder Associates. 2006. Assessment of winter conditions at potential water extraction sources along the Mackenzie Valley Winter Road. Sahtu Region, NWT. Submitted to Department of Transportation, GNWT.

Golder Associates. 2015. Central Mackenzie surface water and groundwater baseline assessment.

K’alo-Stantec Limited. 2020. Prohibition Creek Access Road. Fish and Fish Habitat Assessment Report. Prepared for Department of Infrastructure, Government of Northwest Territories.

Kokelj, S V. 2001. Hydrologic overview of the Gwich’in and Sahtu Settlement Areas. Water Resources Division Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories. Canada.

MGP (Mackenzie Gas Project). 2004. Environmental Impact Statement for the Mackenzie Gas Project. Volume 3: Biophysical Baseline. Section 7: Fish and Fish Habitat. Prepared by Mackenzie Project Environmental Group for Imperial Oil Resources Ventures Limited.

Natural Resources Canada. 2022. National Hydro Network - NHN - GeoBase Series. <https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/a4b190fe-e090-4e6d-881e-b87956c07977>.

R Core Team. 2022. A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. URL <http://www.R-project.org/>.

Stevens. 2022. Stevens, Aileen. Personal communication. Teleconference meeting GNWT-INF and K’alo-Stantec January 21, 2022.

Tetra Tech. 2021. Mackenzie Valley Highway Prohibition Creek Access Road Hydrotechnical

Prohibition Creek Access Road: Desktop-Based Assessment of Water Availability

Section 8: Literature Cited
September 16, 2022

Assessments.

Tetra Tech. 2022. Mackenzie Valley Highway Prohibition Creek Access Road Hydrotechnical Design
GNWT Service Contract SC-5078.

Wang, Tongli, Andreas Hamann, David L Spittlehouse and Trevor Q Murdock. 2012. ClimateWNA—high-resolution spatial climate data for western North America. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology* 51, Nr. 1: 16–29.

Zhang, Zhenxing, John W Balay and Can Liu. 2020. Regional regression models for estimating monthly streamflows. *Science of the Total Environment* 706: 135729.

9 Closure

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Respectfully Submitted,

K'ALO-STANTEC LIMITED

Prepared by:

Lewis, Ted
Digitally signed by Lewis,
Ted
Date: 2022.09.19
10:43:16 -07'00'

Ted Lewis. Ph.D., P.Ag.
Senior Hydrologist
Mobile: 604-356-7596
Ted.Lewis@stantec.com

Reviewed by:

Ali Naghibi 2022.09.19
17:46:46 -07'00'

Ali Naghibi Ph.D., P.Eng.
Senior Water Resources Engineer
Direct: 778 328-1028
Mobile: 236 878-6147
Ali.Naghibi@stantec.com

Approved by:

Erica Bonhomme Bonhomme, Erica
2022.09.19
13:05:44 -06'00'

Erica Bonhomme, M.Sc., P.Geo.
Principal, Environmental Services Northern
Canada
Tel: 867-445-7388
Erica.bonhomme@stantec.com

APPENDIX 16A

Surface Water and Sediment Quality Technical Data Report

Mackenzie Valley Highway Project Technical Data Report—Surface Water and Sediment Quality

Prepared for:

Government of the Northwest Territories

Prepared by:

K'alo-Stantec Limited

December 2022


Project No.: 144903025



K'alo-Stantec

Limitations and Sign-off

This document entitled Mackenzie Valley Highway Project Technical Data Report—Surface Water and Sediment Quality was prepared by K’alo-Stantec Limited (“K’alo-Stantec”) for the account of Government of the Northwest Territories (the “Client”) to support the regulatory review process for its Developer’s Assessment Report (the “DAR”) for the Mackenzie Valley Highway Project (the “Project”). In connection therewith, this document may be reviewed and used by the Government of the Northwest Territories Department of Infrastructure participating in the review process in the normal course of its duties. Except as set forth in the previous sentence, any reliance on this document by any other party or use of it for any other purpose is strictly prohibited. The material in it reflects K’alo-Stantec’s professional judgment in light of the scope, schedule and other limitations stated in the document and in the contract between K’alo-Stantec and the Client. The information and conclusions in the document are based on the conditions existing at the time the document was published and does not consider any subsequent changes. In preparing the document, K’alo-Stantec did not verify information supplied to it by the Client or others, unless expressly stated otherwise in the document. Any use which another party makes of this document is the responsibility and risk of such party. Such party agrees that K’alo-Stantec shall not be responsible for costs or damages of any kind, if any, suffered by it or any other party as a result of decisions made or actions taken based on this document.

 Digitally
signed by
Jackson,
Jeremy


Prepared by _____
(signature)

Jeremy Jackson, M.E.T., R.P.Bio. (British Columbia)
Aquatic Biologist

 Digitally
signed by
Pam Reece

Reviewed by _____
(signature)

Pam Reece, M.Sc., R.P.Bio. (British Columbia)
Aquatic Ecologist, Environmental Management

 Digitally
signed by
Bonhomme,
Erica

Approved by _____
(signature)

Erica Bonhomme, M.Sc., P.Geo.
Principal, Environmental Services

Executive Summary

The Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT), Department of Infrastructure (INF) is proposing the Mackenzie Valley Highway Project (the Project) that will extend the Mackenzie Highway (Northwest Territories Highway #1) from Wrigley to Norman Wells to replace the Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (MVWR) along this portion. The Project includes construction of approximately 281 kilometres (km) of new all-season highway, and the construction and operation of temporary and permanent quarry and borrow sources. The project highway alignment will pass through the Dehcho Region and a portion of the Tulita District of the Sahtu Region within the Northwest Territories (NT).

The Project subject to Part 5 of *the Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act*. As part of the environmental assessment process, the Developer's Assessment Report (DAR) will assess how development of the proposed Project could affect surface water and sediment quality. The purpose of the technical data report (TDR) is to characterize baseline (i.e., existing) surface water quality conditions within local and regional study areas to support the environmental assessment of the Project presented in the DAR.

The main anthropogenic influences on water quality in the Mackenzie River Basin include historical and existing mines, municipal sewage, oil and gas exploration activities, pulp mills and land disturbances, and climate change. Natural influences include soils, bedrock, and forest fires from which naturally occurring constituents can be released.

This TDR presents a summary of the surface water and sediment data collected over the last 20 years within the Regional Study Area (RSA) and Local Study Area (LSA). These data sources can be used to help characterize existing conditions and to support the DAR, as required by the DAR Terms of Reference.

Surface water quality data was reviewed from various government and industry reports. Collectively, sampling programs have acquired surface water quality data for *in situ* parameters (e.g., pH, turbidity, temperature, conductivity, and dissolved oxygen) and laboratory-analyzed parameters (e.g., metals and nutrients) within the RSA at numerous locations and periods over the last few decades. A source of sediment quality data in the RSA was the baseline sampling results for the Mackenzie Gas Project Environmental Impact Statement conducted in 2002 and 2003. Sediment sampling included metals analyses for sediments collected in nine watersheds within the RSA: Prohibition Creek, Nota Creek, Great Bear River, Big Smith Creek, and Saline Creek in the Sahtu Region, and Blackwater River, Strawberry Creek, White Sand Creek, and Hodgson Creek in the Dehcho Region.

Table of Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1 | INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 2 | STUDY AREAS | 3 |
| 2.1 | Project Development Area | 3 |
| 2.2 | Local Study Area..... | 3 |
| 2.3 | Regional Study Area | 5 |
| 3 | REVIEW OF EXISTING DATA | 6 |
| 3.1 | Traditional Knowledge and Traditional Use | 6 |
| 3.1.1 | Sahtu Region..... | 6 |
| 3.1.2 | Dehcho Region..... | 8 |
| 3.2 | Literature Review | 8 |
| 3.2.1 | Overview of Study Area Surface Water Quality | 9 |
| 3.2.2 | Existing Influences on Surface Water Quality | 12 |
| 3.2.3 | Surface Water Quality Data Sources for the Study Area | 13 |
| 3.2.4 | Sediment Quality Data Sources for the Study Area | 20 |
| 3.3 | Data Gaps and Future Monitoring..... | 20 |
| 4 | SUMMARY | 22 |
| 5 | CLOSURE | 24 |
| 6 | REFERENCES | 25 |
| 6.1 | Literature Cited..... | 25 |
| 6.2 | Personal Communications | 26 |

List of Tables

| | | |
|-----------|---|----|
| Table 3.1 | Total Suspended Solids (TSS) at Different Sites Along the Mackenzie River..... | 12 |
| Table 3.2 | Identified Sources of Surface Water and Sediment Quality Data for RSA and LSA Watersheds Located in The Ramparts Sub-Basin (Sahtu Region) | 16 |
| Table 3.3 | Identified Sources of Surface Water Quality and Sediment Data for RSA and LSA Watersheds Located in The Great Bear and Blackwater Lake Sub-Basins (Sahtu Region)..... | 17 |
| Table 3.4 | Identified Sources of Surface Water Quality and Sediment Data for RSA and LSA Watersheds Located in The Blackwater Lake Sub-Basin (Dehcho Region) | 18 |
| Table 3.5 | Surface Water Quality Data Sources for Watersheds Associated with Borrow/Quarry Sites..... | 19 |

List of Figures

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| Figure 1.1 | MVH Project Overview..... | 2 |
| Figure 2.1 | Water and Sediment Quality Assessment Areas..... | 4 |
| Figure 3.1 | Total Suspended Solids in the Mackenzie River at Norman Wells: 2012 to 2018 | 10 |
| Figure 3.2 | Total Suspended Solids in the Mackenzie River at Tulita: 2012 to 2018 | 11 |
| Figure 3.3 | Total Suspended Solids in the Mackenzie River at Wrigley: 2013 to 2018 | 11 |
| Figure 3.4 | Identified Water Quality Monitoring Sites in the RSA (Sahtu Region)..... | 14 |
| Figure 3.5 | Identified Water Quality Monitoring Sites in the RSA (Dehcho Region)..... | 15 |

Abbreviations

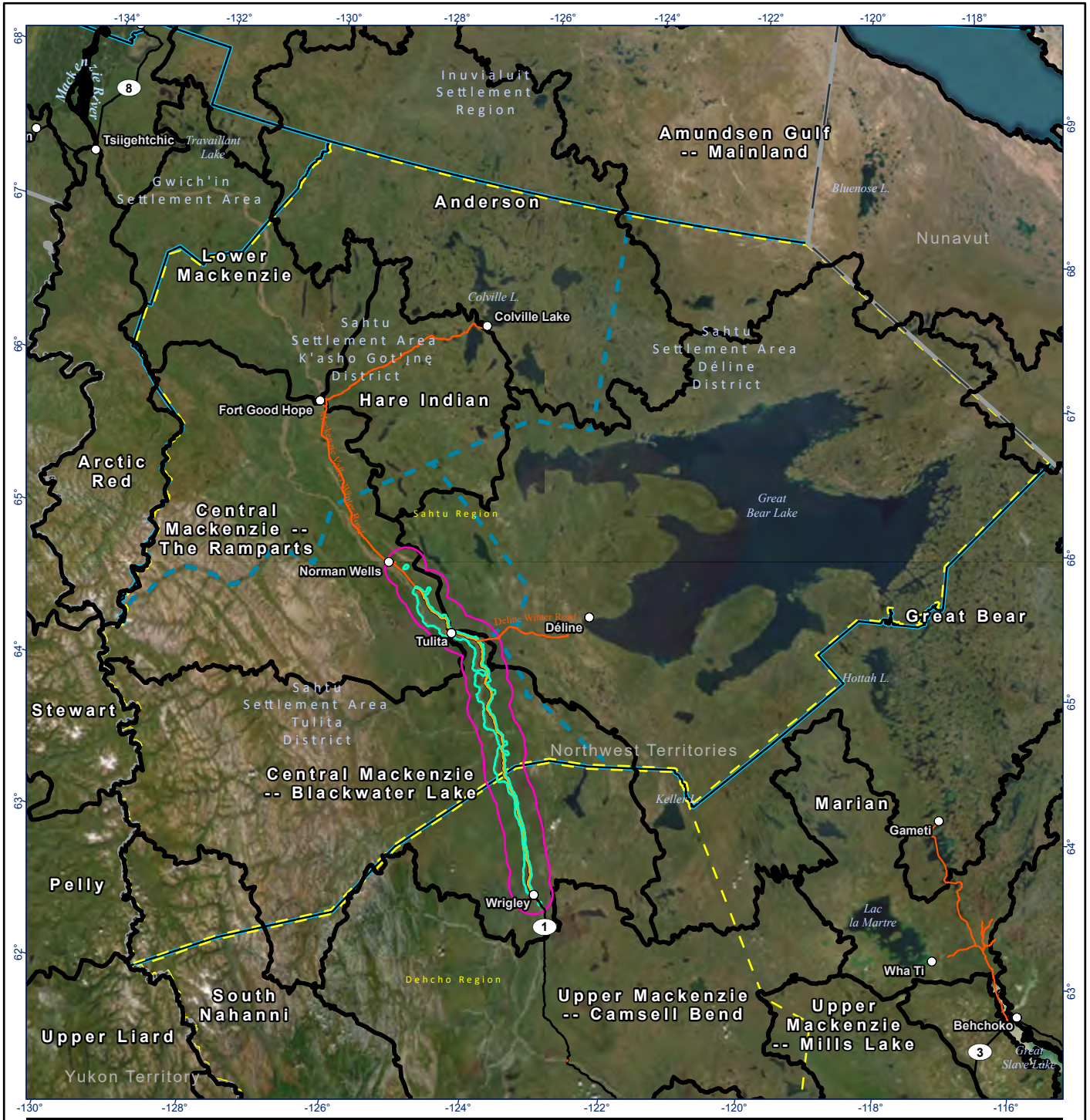
| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| ARD/ML..... | acid rock drainage and metal leaching |
| DAR..... | Developer’s Assessment Report |
| ECCC..... | Environment and Climate Change Canada |
| EIS..... | environmental impact statement |
| GNWT..... | Government of the Northwest Territories |
| HCO ₃ ⁻ | bicarbonate ion |
| INAC..... | Indigenous and Northern Affairs Canada |
| INF..... | Department of Infrastructure |
| km..... | kilometre |
| km ² | square kilometre |
| LSA..... | Local Study Area |
| m..... | metre |
| mg/L..... | milligram per litre |
| MVEIRB..... | Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board |
| MVLWB..... | Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board |
| MVWR..... | Mackenzie Valley Winter Road |
| NT..... | Northwest Territories |
| PKFN..... | Pehdzeh Ki First Nation |
| RSA..... | Regional Study Area |
| TDR..... | technical data report |
| the Project..... | Mackenzie Valley Highway Project |
| TK..... | traditional knowledge |
| TLRU..... | Traditional Land and Resource Use |
| TOR..... | terms of reference |

1 Introduction

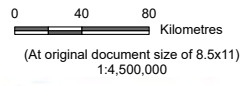
The Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT), Department of Infrastructure (INF) is proposing the Mackenzie Valley Highway Project (the Project) that will extend the Mackenzie Highway (Northwest Territories Highway #1) from Wrigley to Norman Wells to replace the Mackenzie Valley Winter Road (MVWR) along this portion. The Project includes construction of approximately 281 kilometres (km) of new all-season highway, and the construction and operation of temporary and permanent quarry and borrow sources. The project highway alignment will pass through the Dehcho Region and a portion of the Tulita District of the Sahtu Region within the Northwest Territories (NT) (Figure 1.1).

The Project is subject to an environmental assessment and the requirements of Part 5 of *the Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act*. This technical data report (TDR) presents the existing conditions for surface water quality to support preparation of the Developer's Assessment Report (DAR), as required by the Terms of Reference (MVEIRB, 2015). This TDR presents a summary of the sampling locations within regional and local study areas for which baseline surface water and sediment data have been collected over the last 20 years.

The study areas are described in Section 2 and the summary of existing data is provided in Section 3.



- Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment - Issued for EA 2022
- Granular Borrow / Rock Quarry Site and Access
- Local Study Area
- Regional Study Area
- Community
- All-Season Road
- Winter Road
- District Boundary
- Region Boundary
- Settlement Area Boundary
- Sub-Basin
- Territorial Boundary



Project Location: Wrigley to Norman Wells, NWT
 Prepared by AT on 2023-03-07
 TR by AJ on 2023-03-07

Client/Project: 144903025-0063 REV6

Government of Northwest Territories
 Mackenzie Valley Highway Project

Figure No. 1.1

MVH Project Overview

Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Centre for Geomatics Government of NWT, Government of Canada, Stantec
 3. Background: World Topographic Map: Esri, FAO, NOAA, USGS, NRCan
 World Imagery: Earthstar Geographics
 World Hillshade: Esri, USGS

Disclaimer: This document has been prepared based on information provided by others as cited in the Notes section. Stantec has not verified the accuracy and/or completeness of this information and shall not be responsible for any errors or omissions which may be incorporated herein as a result. Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format, and the recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data.

2 Study Areas

The Project is in the Mackenzie Valley region of the NT between the current terminus of the existing all-weather highway in Wrigley (Highway #1, km 690) and Prohibition Creek (located approximately 28 km southeast of Norman Wells). The project highway alignment parallels the Mackenzie River, which is to the west, and is in the Mackenzie River basin within the Central Mackenzie-Blackwater Lake, Central Mackenzie-the Ramparts, and Great Bear sub-basins as defined by the Standard Drainage Area Classification (NRCan, 2003; Figure 1.1 and Figure 2.1).

2.1 Project Development Area

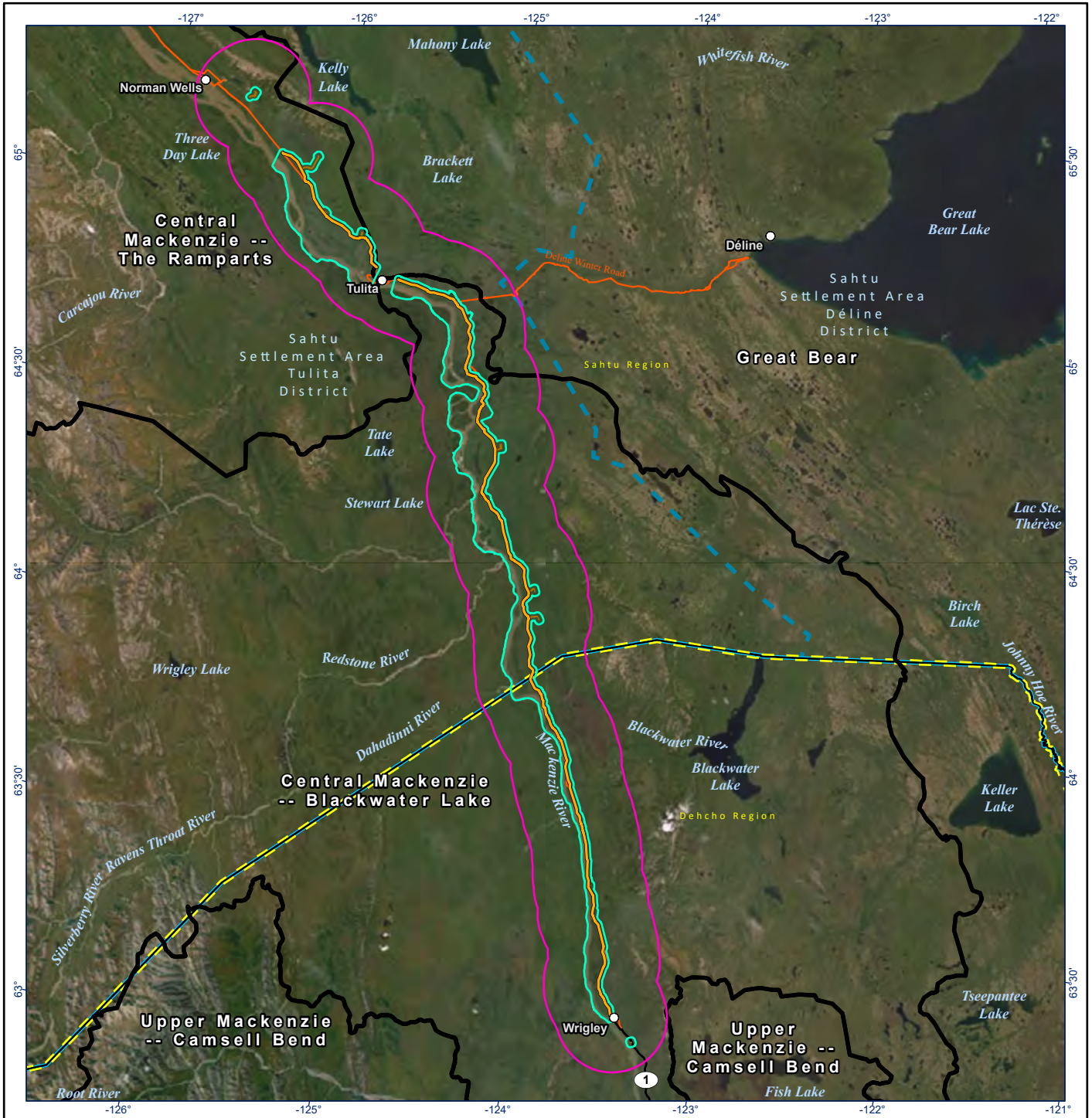
The Project Development Area (PDA) is the area of direct Project disturbance within which works and activities will occur (footprint). This includes a new two-lane gravel highway, 60 m wide highway right-of-way (ROW), laydown and staging areas, maintenance yards, construction camps and quarry/borrow sites with access roads on a 30 m ROW. The PDA is defined as the area to be used by the Project from Wrigley to approximately 25 km Southeast of Norman Wells. The PDA does not include a section of Project (less than 10 km in length) that passes through the hamlet of Tulita.

The local and regional study areas presented in this TDR are the areas where compiled data were collected to allow for an understanding of the environment in support of the Project-specific effects assessment and the cumulative effects assessment.

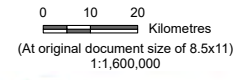
2.2 Local Study Area

For consistency with the surface water quantity TDR (DAR Volume 4, Appendix 15A, K'alo-Stantec, 2022a), the surface water and sediment quality Local Study Area (LSA) is a 1 km buffer around the alignment, and it is extended to include the mainstem of Mackenzie River and potential water sources for construction of the MVH, so as to encompass the anticipated extent of Project-related direct and indirect effects on surface water quantity (Figure 2.1).

Granular and rock materials for the construction and maintenance of the Project will be sourced from local material sources (quarries and borrow sources). The LSA includes a 1 km buffer around the quarry and borrow source footprints and associated access roads.



- Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment - Issued for EA 2022
- Granular Borrow / Rock Quarry Site and Access
- Local Study Area
- Regional Study Area
- Community
- All-Season Road
- Winter Road
- District Boundary
- Region Boundary
- Settlement Area Boundary
- Sub-Basin



Project Location: Wrigley to Norman Wells, NWT
 Prepared by CES on 2023-03-07
 TR by CS on 2023-03-07
 Client/Project: 144903025-0064 REV B

Government of Northwest Territories
 Mackenzie Valley Highway Project
 Figure No. **2.1**
 Title
Water and Sediment Quality Assessment Areas

Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Centre for Geomatics Government of NWT, Government of Canada, Stantec
 3. Background: World Topographic Map: Esri, FAO, NOAA, USGS, NRCan
 World Imagery: Earthstar Geographics
 World Hillshade: Esri, USGS

Disclaimer: This document has been prepared based on information provided by others as cited in the Notes section. Stantec has not verified the accuracy and/or completeness of this information and shall not be responsible for any errors or omissions which may be incorporated herein as a result. Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format, and the recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data.

2.3 Regional Study Area

For consistency with the surface water quantity TDR (DAR Volume 4, Appendix 15A, K'alo-Stantec, 2022a), the surface water quality Regional Study Area (RSA) is a 15 km buffer around the PDA. The RSA includes surface water quality-related features that could be affected by the cumulative effects of Project activities interacting with the effects of other existing, past or reasonably foreseeable projects in the area. The RSA does not include the entire Central Mackenzie-Blackwater Lake, Central Mackenzie-the Ramparts, and Great Bear sub-basins because:

- the majority of the Central Mackenzie-Blackwater Lake and Central Mackenzie-the Ramparts sub-basins are to the west of the Mackenzie River, which are not affected by the Project.
- the majority of the Great Bear sub-basin is upstream of the Project and, therefore, not likely to be affected by the Project.

3 Review of Existing Data

3.1 Traditional Knowledge and Traditional Use

Traditional knowledge (TK) and traditional land and resource use (TLRU) information and supporting literature were reviewed for the characterization of the existing surface water quality conditions, as summarized below.

3.1.1 Sahtu Region

Golder (2015) provides TK and TLRU information about surface water quality in the Sahtu Region. Golder (2015) states that in the Sahtu Region:

- *Water quality is of the utmost importance to the Dene and Métis in the Sahtu [and] access to clean water is needed for the maintenance of healthy populations of people, fish, and animals.*
- *The Dene have relied on and lived off the clean waters of the Sahtu for many generations, and insist that all water bodies should be kept clean throughout the course of development.*
- *Water quality monitoring should be carried out for developments, even on the smallest of streams, to preserve the integrity of the water quality over the entire area...[these monitoring programs] should be carried out from within communities.*
- *Wastewater associated with developments be removed from site, and that the footprint of [the Project] be limited and work areas be kept clean to minimize runoff and contamination*
- *Shore and wetland vegetation should be kept in place to act as a filter and to provide bank stability*
- *The quality of most waterbodies in the Sahtu is considered by community consultation participants to be good and suitable for drinking*
- *Community participants indicated that when the waterfowl are plentiful and appear healthy, the water must be good.*
- *Big Smith Creek was identified as a good source of drinking water and has been used for many years.*
- *Although many small creeks are not actively used by many people, they are of good, drinkable quality and impacts should be minimized*
- *Community elders have seen waters that were once used for cooking and drinking change so that they are no longer good or safe to use (Golder, 2015).*

As stated in Golder (2015), community concerns regarding changes to water quality because of development in the Sahtu Region include:

- increased sedimentation from construction and clearing of vegetation along the edges of water bodies
- impacts of blasting
- impacts of melting permafrost and the resulting land subsidence, erosion, flooding, and scouring,
- resulting impacts on fish, wildlife, and habitat

Results from the Project-specific TLRU study developed by the Tulita Renewable Resources Council (TRRC, 2022) indicates that:

- Overflows have resulted from previous road construction and operation and has affected valued resources.
- Overflow within the LSA and along existing portions of the MVWR has affected undertaking of TLRU.
- There are many beaver dams within the LSA that have caused overflow.
- All the water resources within the LSA are still used (drinking) and accessed for TLRU.
- More water and wildlife monitoring in the LSA should be used to mitigate potential Project effects.
- There are concerns about potential Project effects on water flowing into the Bear River (community drinking water source).
- The sewer lagoon seeps towards the winter road between Tulita and Four Mile Creek, which causes the overflow on winter road access.
- There are concerns about potential Project effects from vehicle breakdown near open-water sources, specifically near Bear Rock, which is of interest to the community, that have potential to contaminate water sources.
- MVWR flooding occurs near Frank Yalle cabin area, and between the community of Tulita and Four Mile Creek.
- Bear River floods in the spring during the Mackenzie River ice breakup.
- Water is collected from any river or lake nearby the construction of the Bear River Bridge Project which has potential to affect community drinking because the community of Tulita requires a water truck to access water intake from Bear River on the other Bear River Bridge (all year round).
- The MVWR is too close to Plane Lake and could lead to contamination of the water.
- Tulita should be given priority (provide feedback and be the lead) when undertaking Project-related TK studies, monitoring and TK-based monitoring for water, land and wildlife to improve TK-based monitoring, avoid/mitigate potential Project effects and improve safety.

3.1.2 Dehcho Region

Dessau (2012) provides TK and TLRU information pertaining to surface water quality in the Dehcho Region. Dessau (2012) reports that in the Dehcho Region:

- Pehdzeh Ki First Nation (PKFN) have identified watercourses and riverbanks as traditional land use areas, and these traditional areas require protection.
- The PKFN have indicated that the rivers, creeks, and forests should be protected for the future generations and moose, caribou, and fish also need to be protected.
- The PKFN indicated Blackwater River, (which is crossed by the Project's proposed alignment) is one of the watercourses that is very important to protect due to its cultural significance as a sacred burial site.
- Several known fish spawning sites are located near the Project in the Dehcho Region (e.g., spawning sites are located near the mouths of the Ochre River and Blackwater River). Fishing is an important sustenance harvesting activity that is tied to traditional use and non-traditional use (e.g., commercial use) throughout the Mackenzie Valley.
- Drainage areas along the Project are considered potential waterfowl habitat. This includes Mackenzie River, Blackwater River and Ochre River, as well as major creeks and other smaller watercourses.

As stated in Dessau (2012), a Wrigley Community consultation meeting regarding the Project (as "MVH Project") (January 25 and 26th, 2012) included the following community comments and questions pertaining to water quality:

- Environment and safety are a priority for the Project.
- What is the effect of the MVH Project on the Mackenzie River? What are the mitigation measures in case of a spill?
- If the MVH Project is built, will natural resources such as water be protected? Is this resource guaranteed to not be contaminated or destroyed by the chemicals and resources that will be transported for the construction of the highway?

3.2 Literature Review

A literature review was completed to understand the extent of available surface water quality data along the project highway alignment (and within the RSA and LSA). Background information on surface water quality for the Sahtu and Dehcho regions was obtained from the following sources:

- GNWT Community-Based Monitoring Program (GNWT, 2020, pers. comm.)
- GNWT Water Quality Monitoring Network Evaluation report (Summit Environmental Ltd., 2014)
- Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC), Northern Water Quality Monitoring Network (ECCC, 2021)

- Mackenzie Gas Project Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), Biophysical Baseline Report for Water Quality (EIS Volume 3, Section 6; IORVL, 2004)
- data from Water Resources, Indigenous and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC) for the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline (GNWT, 2021, pers. comm.)
- Rempel and Gill (2011): *Bioassessment of streams along the Mackenzie River Valley, Canada, using the Reference Condition Approach: biological, habitat, landscape, and climate data*
- Golder (2015): *Central Mackenzie Surface Water and Groundwater Baseline Assessment. Report 1: Technical State of Knowledge*
- Mackenzie River Basin Board (MRBB, 2021): *State of the Aquatic Ecosystem Report (SOAER): Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin.*
- Mackenzie DataStream open access water quality data hub (DataStream, 2022).

Surface water quality information from the above mentioned resources is summarized in the following sections.

3.2.1 Overview of Study Area Surface Water Quality

The Project is located in the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin of the Mackenzie Valley Basin (MRBB, 2021). This Sub-Basin spans roughly a third of the NT and extends from Fort Simpson in the south to the Mackenzie River delta in the north, and from the Nunavut border in the east to the Yukon border in the west (MRBB, 2021).

Based on the Standard Drainage Area Classification (NRCan, 2003), the project highway alignment crosses through the Central Mackenzie-The Ramparts, Great Bear Lake, and Central Mackenzie-Blackwater Lake sub-basins of the Mackenzie Valley Basin. Between the southern and northern extents of the Project, the project highway alignment will cross over numerous tributaries of varying size to the Mackenzie River, including two major tributaries (i.e., the Blackwater River and the Great Bear River).

Although watercourses within the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin are generally of good quality, some localized effects on water quality have been observed nearby anthropogenic influences such as wastewater discharges (MRBB, 2003, 2021). In addition, local Indigenous people have expressed concern about water quality and have reported increasing water temperatures and turbidity compared to past years (MRBB, 2021). However, the most recent State of the Aquatic Ecosystem Report (SOAER) for the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin (MRBB, 2021) describes that the “*scientific data generally do not show widespread [anthropogenic] impacts on water quality or on fish health, as indicated by the absence of trends from 2000 to 2018 in water quality parameters that have guidelines*”.

Natural water quality of the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin, including water flowing through the RSA, is generally influenced by water flowing through the Precambrian Shield of the Mackenzie Mountains, as well as mountains surrounding the Liard River, which drains into the Mackenzie River (Golder, 2015). This flowing water causes streambank erosion, which mobilizes metals and nutrient-rich sediment. Consequently, the Mackenzie River is known for naturally elevated suspended sediment and turbidity compared to other rivers in the arctic. Natural turbidity in the Mackenzie River is highest during the spring

snow melt and is often in exceedance of Canadian Water Quality Guidelines (CWQG) for recreation and aesthetics (MRBB, 2003).

Between 2012 and 2018, TSS was measured in the months of July, August, and September in the Mackenzie River at Norman Wells (Figure 3.1), Tulita (Figure 3.2), and Wrigley (Figure 3.3) as part of the NT-wide Community-Based Monitoring Program (data retrieved from DataStream, 2022). Except for a few elevated concentrations, TSS generally remained below 400 mg/L in the Mackenzie River at Norman Wells and Wrigley, and below 200 mg/L at Tulita. In the context of the proposed Project, historical concentrations of TSS in the Mackenzie River are considered background concentrations, regardless of natural or anthropogenic influences. Therefore, the CWQGs generally do not apply to these historical TSS concentrations because the guidelines for TSS are narrative and based on changes relative to background conditions (CCME, 2022).

Overall, the recorded TSS concentrations trended downward at Norman Wells and Wrigley, but generally remained consistent at Tulita (except for one elevated sample in 2017). Summary statistics for TSS at these three locations are provided in Table 3.1.

Figure 3.1 Total Suspended Solids in the Mackenzie River at Norman Wells: 2012 to 2018

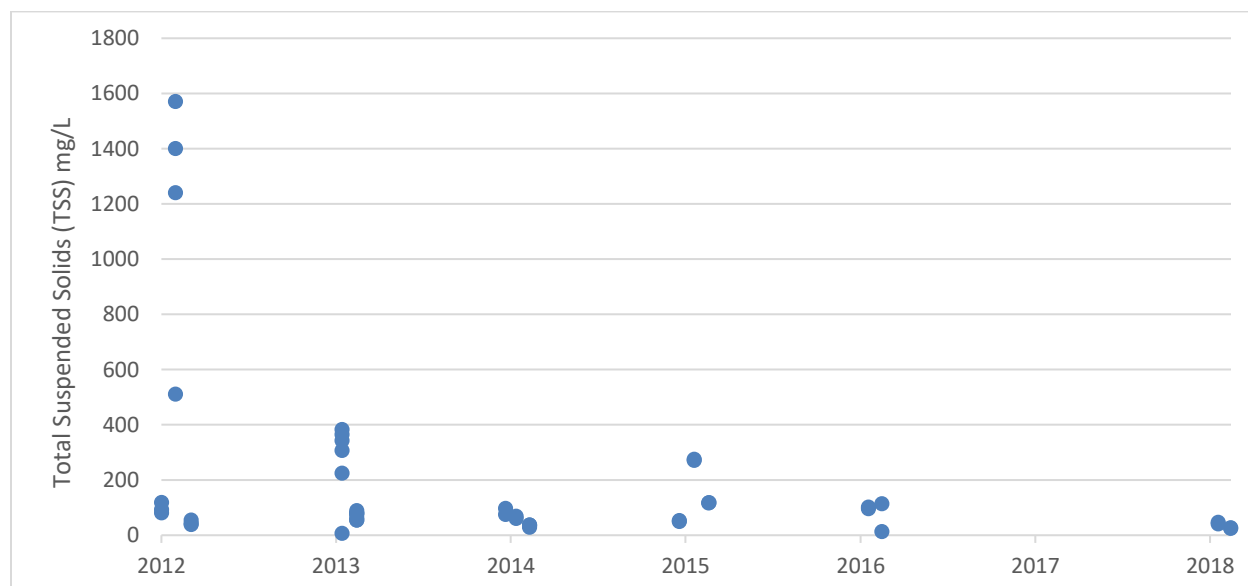


Figure 3.2 Total Suspended Solids in the Mackenzie River at Tulita: 2012 to 2018

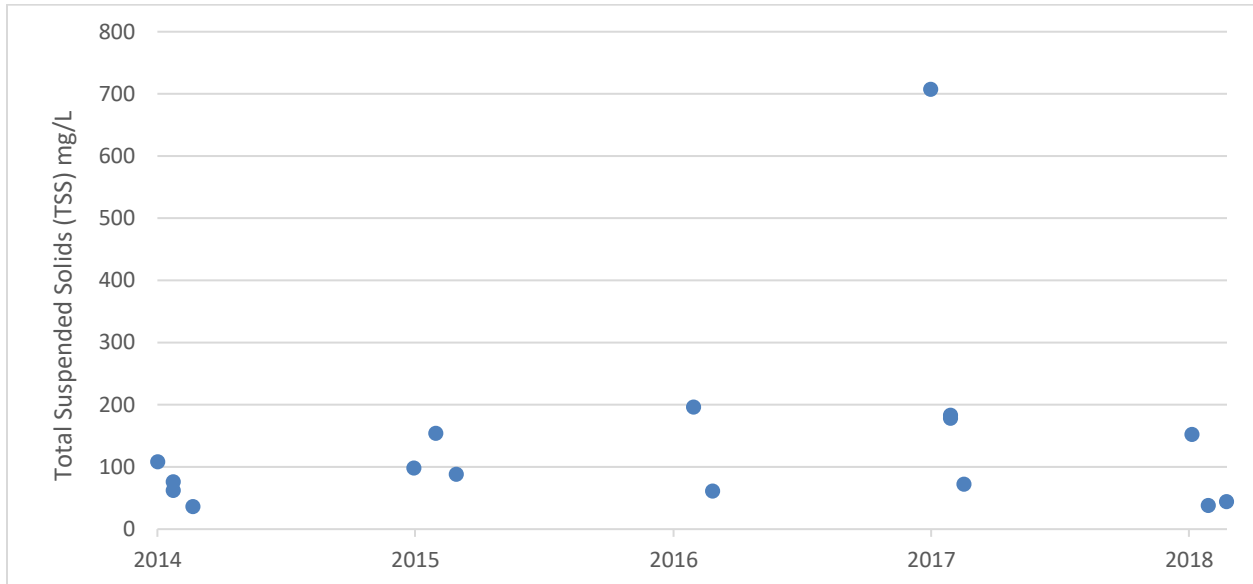


Figure 3.3 Total Suspended Solids in the Mackenzie River at Wrigley: 2013 to 2018

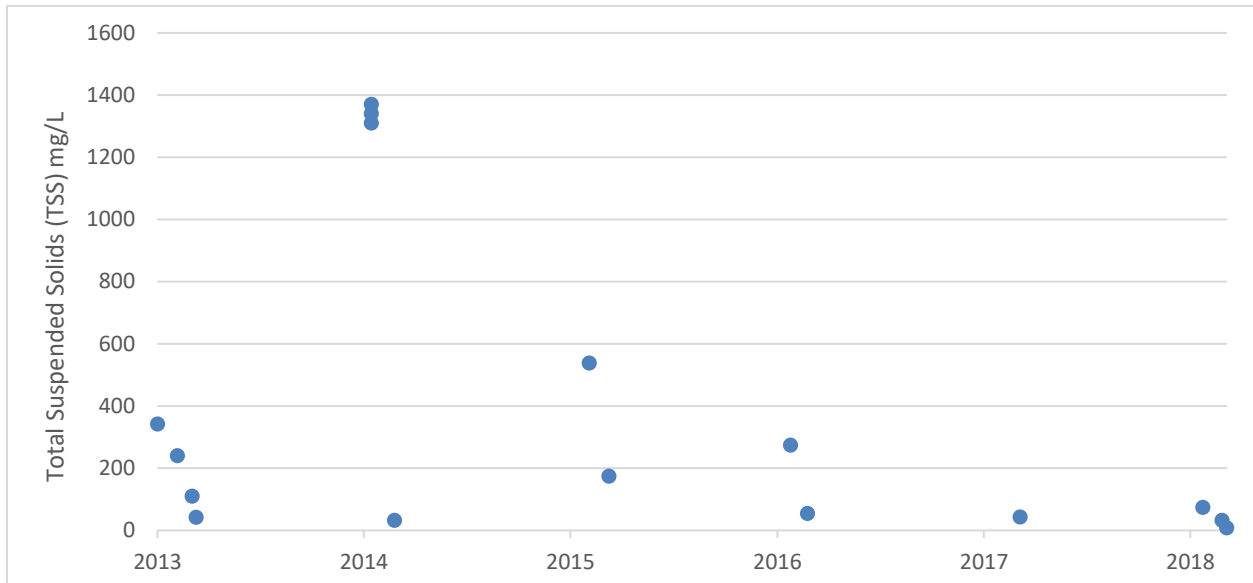


Table 3.1 Total Suspended Solids (TSS) at Different Sites Along the Mackenzie River

| Location | Map ID | Date Range | TSS (mg/L) | | | | |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------|------------|-----|------|--------|-------|
| | | | N | Min | Mean | 95th P | Max |
| Norman Wells | 1 | July 2012 to August 2018 | 45 | 6 | 200 | 1,352 | 1,570 |
| Tulita | 27 | July 2014 to August 2018 | 16 | 36 | 141 | 324 | 707 |
| Wrigley | 69 | June 2013 to August 2018 | 16 | 8 | 374 | 1,348 | 1,370 |

Notes:

TSS = total suspended solids

Map ID = sample site as presented in Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5;

N = Number of samples collected; 95th P = 95th percentile

Data retrieved from Mackenzie DataStream (<https://mackenziedatastream.ca/>)

3.2.2 Existing Influences on Surface Water Quality

Surface water quality in the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin is influenced by two main sources: local sources and global sources. Local anthropogenic sources (i.e., sources within the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin) include historical and existing mines, municipal sewage, oil and gas exploration activities, pulp mills, and other industries (MRBB, 2004, 2021). Local natural sources include soils, bedrock, and forest fires from which naturally occurring constituents can be released. Some water quality parameters observed in the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin originate in other parts of the world and travel through the atmosphere before being deposited there (MRBB, 2004, 2021).

In the Mackenzie Valley, uses of water and deposits waste as subject to the *Waters Act* and Waters Regulations. According to the Sahtu Land and Water Board, there are six active water licenses within the RSA as of May 2022:

- The Hamlet of Tulita municipal operations (S16L8-002)
- Imperial Oil Norman Wells Operations (S13L1-007)
- Town of Norman Wells municipal operations (S18L3-003)
- Geotechnical drilling for the proposed bridge development crossing the Great Bear River at Tulita (S19LI-004) - completed
- Norman Wells Soil Treatment Facility (Sahtu Land and Water Board license S18L1-002)
- Prohibition Creek Access Road (S20L8-002) – not yet constructed

Of these, generally only the Hamlet of Tulita municipal operations has the potential to currently influence water quality in the LSA because the others are either completed or occur at the northern limit of the RSA or downstream of the Project. Other local sources of potential anthropogenic constituents of interest for surface waters within the RSA include land disturbances associated with existing or proposed quarry/borrow in the RSA. Some of these existing borrow sites are proposed to be repurposed for the construction and maintenance of the Project and its associated infrastructure. The twenty primary quarry

and pit locations (and their associated watersheds) selected as candidate borrow sites for the Project are discussed in Section 3.2.3.1.

Climate change also has the potential to influence water quality in the Mackenzie River Basin, including the RSA. Climate change has altered and will continue to alter the cryosphere (e.g., seasonal snow cover, glaciers, ice caps, permafrost, and ice covering surface waters) and the hydrologic cycle in the arctic (MRBB, 2004; Derksen et al., 2019). These effects, including later freeze-ups in the fall and earlier break-ups in the spring, may contribute to increased streambank erosion and increased mobilization of metals and nutrients from the environment to surface waters (MRBB, 2004, 2021).

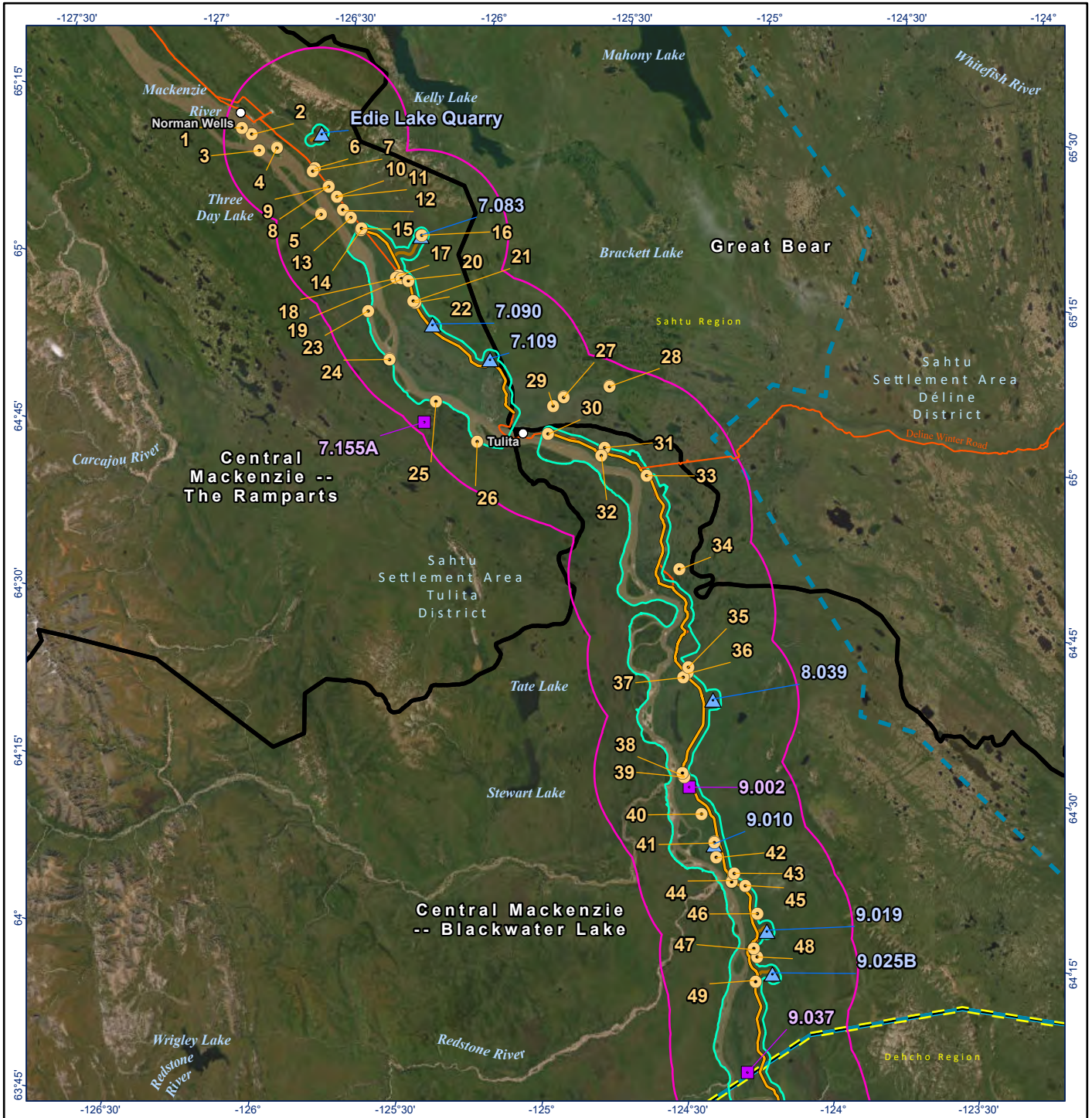
3.2.3 Surface Water Quality Data Sources for the Study Area

Various surface water quality monitoring programs have been conducted in the Mackenzie River Basin, including long-term monitoring conducted by ECCC, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, community-based monitoring programs supported by GNWT, and monitoring conducted for industrial projects. Collectively, these programs have acquired data for in situ parameters (e.g., pH, turbidity, temperature, conductivity, and dissolved oxygen) and laboratory-analyzed parameters (e.g., metals and nutrients) at different locations and periods over the last few decades.

The search for relevant sources of surface water quality data that could be used to characterize baseline surface water quality for watercourses within the RSA focused primarily on data collected within the last 20 years. Identified surface water quality data includes data for the Mackenzie River and multiple watersheds and tributaries to the Mackenzie River between Wrigley in the Dehcho Region and Norman Wells in the Sahtu Region.

Most of the identified surface water quality monitoring sites in the Dehcho Region are within the RSA but outside the LSA. Watersheds in the RSA for which sources of surface water quality data were not identified include Bob's Canyon in the Dehcho Region, and Bluefish Creek and No Name Creek in the Sahtu Region. Surface water quality downstream of the Project is not consistently represented in each watershed, and seasonal variability in water quality across sites in the RSA is not well characterized with the existing data.

Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5 show the identified surface water quality monitoring sites in the RSA within the Sahtu Region and Dehcho Region, respectively. Table 3.2, Table 3.3 and Table 3.4 summarize the identified sources of surface water quality data for the RSA watersheds located in the Ramparts sub-basin (Sahtu Region), the Great Bear River and Blackwater Lake sub-basins (Sahtu Region), and the Blackwater Lake sub-basin (Dehcho Region), respectively. The watersheds presented in these tables include the major streams (i.e., tributaries of the Mackenzie River), which the project highway alignment will cross.



- Water Quality Sampling Site
- Borrow Source
 - Primary - Granular
 - ▲ Primary - Quarry
- Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment - Issued for EA 2022
- Granular Borrow / Rock Quarry Site and Access
- Local Study Area
- Regional Study Area
- Community
- All-Season Road
- Winter Road
- District Boundary
- Region Boundary
- Settlement Area Boundary
- Sub-Basin

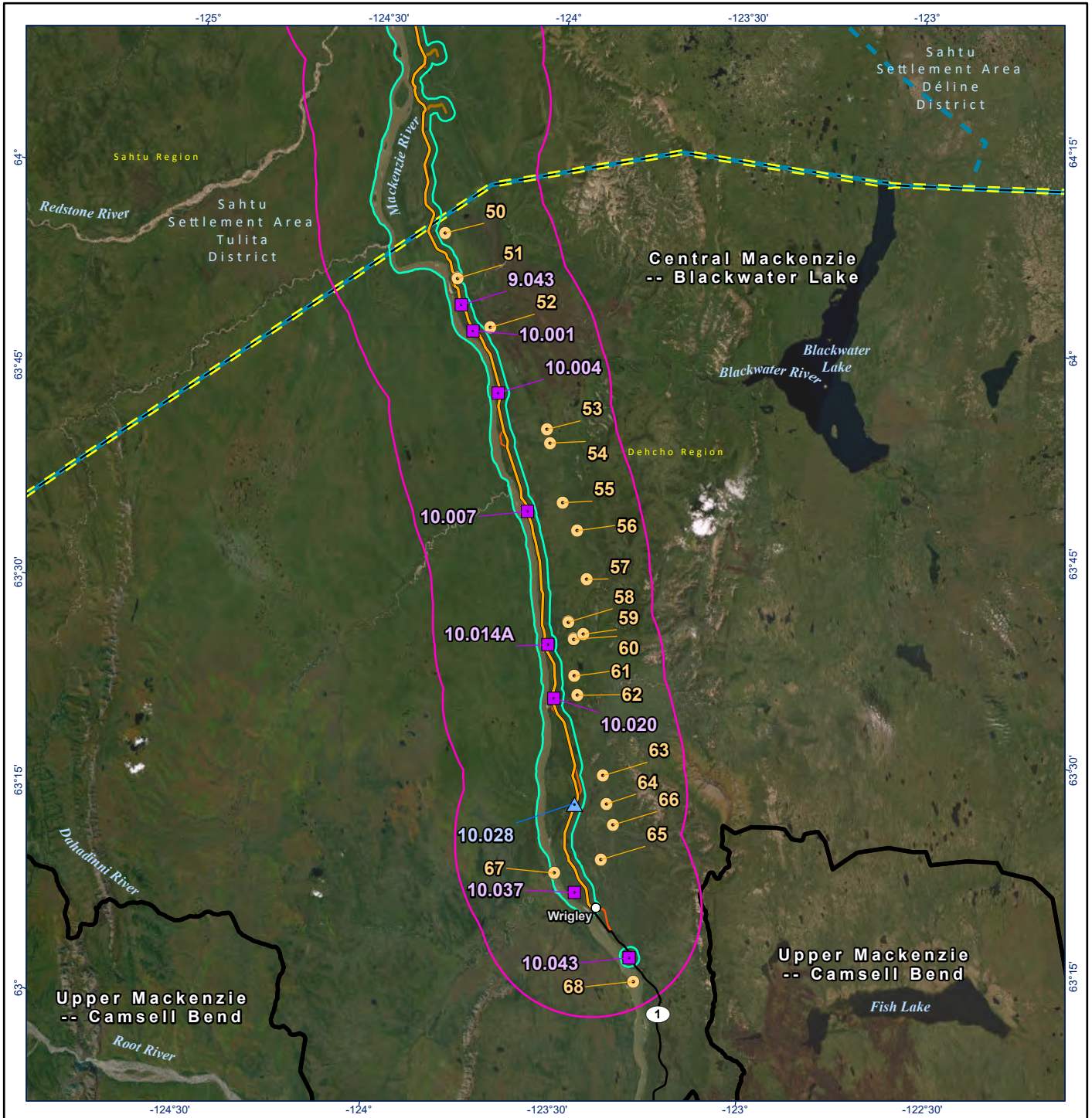
0 10 20 Kilometers
 (At original document size of 8.5x11)
 1:1,000,000



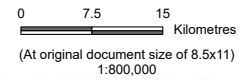
Project Location Wrigley to Norman Wells, NWT
Client/Project 144903025-0070-REVB

Government of Northwest Territories
 Mackenzie Valley Highway Project
 Figure No. **3.4**
 Title
Identified Water Quality Monitoring Sites in the RSA (Sahtu Region)

Notes
 1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 Northwest Territories Lambert
 2. Data Sources: Government of Canada
 3. Background: World Topographic Map: Esri, FAO, NOAA, USGS, NRCan
 World Imagery: Earthstar Geographics
 World Hillshade: Esri, USGS



- Water Quality Sampling Site
- Borrow Source**
- Primary - Granular
- ▲ Primary - Quarry
- Proposed Mackenzie Valley Highway Alignment - Issued for EA 2022
- Granular Borrow / Rock Quarry Site and Access
- Local Study Area
- Regional Study Area
- Community
- All-Season Road
- Winter Road
- District Boundary
- Region Boundary
- Settlement Area Boundary
- Sub-Basin



Project Location: Wrigley to Norman Wells, NWT
 Client/Project: 144903025-0069-REVB

Government of Northwest Territories
 Mackenzie Valley Highway Project

Figure No.
3.5

Identified Water Quality Monitoring Sites in the RSA (Dehcho Region)

Notes

1. Coordinate System: NAD 1983 Northwest Territories Lambert
2. Data Sources: Centre for Geomatics Government of NWT, Government of Canada, Stantec
3. Background: World Topographic Map: Esri, FAO, NOAA, USGS, NRCan
 World Imagery: Earthstar Geographics
 World Hillshade: Esri, USGS

Disclaimer: This document has been prepared based on information provided by others as cited in the Notes section. Stantec has not verified the accuracy and/or completeness of this information and shall not be responsible for any errors or omissions which may be incorporated herein as a result. Stantec assumes no responsibility for data supplied in electronic format, and the recipient accepts full responsibility for verifying the accuracy and completeness of the data.

Table 3.2 Identified Sources of Surface Water and Sediment Quality Data for RSA and LSA Watersheds Located in The Ramparts Sub-Basin (Sahtu Region)

| Watershed/ Watercourse | Map ID ¹ | Sampling Site in LSA or RSA | Water Quality Data | | | Sediment Quality Data | Years of Water Quality Data | UTM Coordinates ² | | | Source Site ID or Object ID | Source(s) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| | | | In situ parameters | Metals and Nutrients | Total Suspended Solids | | | Zone | Easting | Northing | | |
| Mackenzie River at Norman Wells | 1 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2012 | 9W | 601910 | 7239319 | Mack-NW-02 | 1 |
| Mackenzie River at Norman Wells | 2 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2012 | 9W | 603856 | 7238703 | Object ID 427 | 1 |
| Mackenzie River at Norman Wells | 3 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2012 to 2018 | 9W | 605801 | 7236373 | Mack-NW-01 | 1 |
| Mackenzie River at Norman Wells | 4 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2013 | 9W | 608614 | 7237661 | Object ID 426 | 1 |
| Mackenzie River at Norman Wells | 5 | RSA | YES | YES | - | - | 2000 to 2019 | 9W | 618938 | 7228696 | NW10KA0001 | 2 |
| Canyon Creek | 6 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2002, 2003, 2005, 2006, 2007 | 9W | 615838 | 7235994 | RPR-306 | 3, 4 |
| Canyon Creek | 7 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2005 | 9W | 615611 | 7235425 | Canyon Ck | 5 |
| Francis Creek | 8 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2002, 2003, 2005, 2006 | 9W | 618967 | 7233677 | RPR-308 | 3, 4 |
| Francis Creek | 9 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2005 | 9W | 618969 | 7233614 | Francis Ck | 5 |
| Helava Creek | 10 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2002, 2003, 2005, 2006 | 9W | 620763 | 7232296 | RPR-310 | 3, 4 |
| Helava Creek | 11 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2005 | 9W | 620781 | 7232324 | Heleva Ck | 5 |
| Christina Creek | 12 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002, 2003 | 9W | 622383 | 7230390 | RPR-311 | 3 |
| Unnamed Creek | 13 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002, 2003 | 9W | 624057 | 7229536 | RPR-312 | 3 |
| Prohibition Creek | 14 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | YES | 2002, 2003, 2005, 2006 | 9W | 626292 | 7227921 | RPR-313 | 3, 4 |
| Prohibition Creek | 15 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2005 | 9W | 626304 | 7228212 | Prohibition Ck | 5 |
| Vermillion Creek North | 16 | LSA | YES | - | - | - | 2020 | 9W | 636588 | 7229804 | 7.083-SW-1 | 6 |
| Vermillion Creek North | 17 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2002, 2003, 2005, 2006 | 9W | 634623 | 7222098 | RPR-323 | 3, 4 |
| Vermillion Creek North | 18 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2005 | 9W | 634277 | 7221560 | Vermillion Ck | 5 |
| Nota Creek | 19 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | YES | 2002, 2003, 2005, 2006 | 9W | 635169 | 7221789 | RPR-324 | 3, 4 |
| Nota Creek | 20 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2005 | 9W | 636476 | 7221669 | Nota Ck | 5 |
| Jungle Ridge Creek | 21 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2002, 2005, 2006 | 9W | 638592 | 7218394 | RPR-325 | 3, 4 |
| Jungle Ridge Creek | 22 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2005 | 9W | 638206 | 7218535 | Jungle Ridge Ck | 5 |
| Bluefish Creek | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No Name Creek | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bog Creek at Mackenzie River | 23 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2014 to 2016 | 9W | 631206 | 7214889 | Mack-Tul-05 | 1 |
| Slater Creek | 24 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2014 to 2016 | 9W | 636935 | 7207841 | Mack-Tul-04 | 1 |
| Little Bear | 25 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2013 to 2018 | 10W | 362829 | 7202526 | Mack-Tul-03 | 1 |
| MacKay Creek | 26 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2014 to 2016 | 10W | 370992 | 7197018 | Mack-Tul-02 | 1 |
| Mackenzie River at Tulita | 27 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2014 to 2021 | 10W | 376412 | 7198985 | TUL-MR | 1 |

Notes:

¹ Map IDs correspond to Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5.

² Sampling coordinates may differ between years and monitoring programs. In cases where sources 3 and 4 are both cited, the coordinates were obtained from source 4 (source 3 did not report sampling site coordinates). **Bold** coordinates were estimated from source maps because the site coordinates were not reported.

Source: 1 = GNWT Community Based Monitoring; 2 = ECCC Northern Water Quality Monitoring Network; 3 = Mackenzie Gas Project EIS Baseline Report (Volume 3, Section 6); 4 = Mackenzie Valley Pipeline (i.e., Mackenzie Gas Project), raw data from INAC; 5 = Rempel and Gill (2011); 6 = Stantec surface water sampling, October 2020

“ - ” indicates where monitoring data were not identified

Table 3.3 Identified Sources of Surface Water Quality and Sediment Data for RSA and LSA Watersheds Located in The Great Bear and Blackwater Lake Sub-Basins (Sahtu Region)

| Sub-Basin | Watershed/Watercourse | Map ID | Sampling Site in LSA or RSA (outside of LSA) | Water Quality Data | | | Sediment Quality Data | Years of Water Quality Data | UTM Coordinates ² | | | Source Site ID or Object ID | Source(s) |
|-----------------|---|--------|--|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| | | | | In situ parameters | Metals and Nutrients | Total Suspended Solids | | | Zone | Easting | Northing | | |
| Great Bear | Great Bear River | 28 | RSA | YES | YES | - | - | 2000 to 2019 | 10W | 384271 | 7207108 | NW10JC0001 | 2 |
| Great Bear | Great Bear River | 29 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2013 to 2018 | 10W | 391699 | 7210301 | GBR-Tul-01 | 1 |
| Great Bear | Great Bear River | 30 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | YES | 2002, 2003 | 10W | 382752 | 7205332 | RPR-330 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Four Mile Creek | 31 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 382747 | 7200398 | Site 404 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Four Mile Creek and Gotcha Creeks | 32 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 392694 | 7199822 | RPR-332 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Four Mile Creek and Gotcha Creeks | 33 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 392406 | 7198380 | Site 406 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Gotcha Creek | 34 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 400623 | 7196362 | RPR-335 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Gotcha Creek and Big Smith Creek | 35 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 408984 | 7181513 | RPR-342 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Big Smith Creek | 36 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 413466 | 7164316 | RPR-349 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Big Smith Creek | 37 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2006 | 10W | 413453 | 7165223 | Big Smith Ck | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | Big Smith Creek | 38 | LSA | YES | - | YES | YES | 2002 | 10W | 412876 | 7163349 | Site 435/436 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Little Smith Creek | 39 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 415616 | 7147203 | RPR-351 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Little Smith Creek | 40 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2006 | 10W | 416039 | 7146590 | Little Smith Ck | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | Seagrams Creek | 41 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 420085 | 7140860 | RPR-353 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Seagrams Creek and Saline Creek | 42 | LSA | YES | YES | - | - | 2020 | 10W | 423075 | 7136476 | 9.010-SW-1 | 6 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Seagrams Creek and Saline Creek | 43 | LSA | YES | - | YES | YES | 2002, 2003 | 10W | 423833 | 7133940 | RPR-355 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Saline Creek | 44 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | YES | 2002, 2003 | 10W | 427363 | 7131821 | RPR-358 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Saline Creek | 45 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2006 | 10W | 427168 | 7130338 | Saline Ck | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | Devil's Creek | 46 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 429599 | 7130048 | RPR-359 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Devil's Creek and Steep Creek | 47 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 432482 | 7125723 | RPR-367 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Steep Creek | 48 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002, 2003 | 10W | 432915 | 7119668 | RPR-371 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Steep Creek | 49 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2006 | 10W | 433727 | 7118390 | Steep Ck | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Steep Creek and Blackwater Creek | 50 | LSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10W | 434212 | 7114190 | RPR-373 | 3 |

Notes:

¹ Map IDs correspond to Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5.

² Sampling coordinates may differ between years and monitoring programs. **Bold** coordinates were estimated from source maps because the site coordinates were not reported.

Source: 1 = GNWT Community Based Monitoring; 2 = ECCC Northern Water Quality Monitoring Network; 3 = Mackenzie Gas Project EIS Baseline Report (Volume 3, Section 6); 5 = Rempel and Gill (2011); 6 = Stantec surface water sampling, October 2020

“ - ” indicates where monitoring data were not identified

Table 3.4 Identified Sources of Surface Water Quality and Sediment Data for RSA and LSA Watersheds Located in The Blackwater Lake Sub-Basin (Dehcho Region)

| Sub-Basin | Watershed/Watercourse | Map ID | Sampling Site in LSA or RSA (outside of LSA) | Water Quality Data | | | Sediment Quality Data | Years of Water Quality Data | UTM Coordinates 2 | | | Source Station ID or Object ID | Source(s) |
|-----------------|---|--------|--|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------------|-----------|
| | | | | In situ parameters | Metals and Nutrients | Total Suspended Solids | | | Zone | Easting | Northing | | |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Steep Creek and Blackwater Creek | 51 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10V | 439979 | 7099197 | RPR-376 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Blackwater River | 52 | LSA | YES | YES | YES | YES | 2002 | 10V | 442738 | 7093381 | RPR-377 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Blackwater River and Dam Creek | 53 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10V | 448340 | 7087520 | RPR-379 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Dam Creek | 54 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10V | 458431 | 7075122 | RPR-381 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Dam Creek | 55 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2006 | 10V | 459162 | 7073334 | Dam Ck | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | Bob's Canyon | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 10V | - | - | - | - |
| Blackwater Lake | Vermillion Creek South | 56 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10V | 462324 | 7065608 | RPR-383 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Strawberry Creek | 57 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10V | 464919 | 7062148 | RPR-385 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Strawberry Creek | 58 | RSA | YES | - | YES | YES | 2002 | 10V | 467369 | 7055805 | Site 488 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Between Strawberry Creek and White Sand Creek | 59 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002, 2003 | 10V | 465928 | 7049606 | RPR-388 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | White Sand Creek | 60 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002 | 10V | 468234 | 7048309 | Site 491 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | White Sand Creek | 61 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2007 | 10V | 467066 | 7047426 | White Sand Ck | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | White Sand Creek | 62 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | YES | 2002 | 10V | 468041 | 7042453 | RPR-391 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Ochre River | 63 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2007 | 10V | 468926 | 7039934 | Ochre R | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | Hodgson Creek | 64 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2003 | 10V | 474289 | 7029712 | RPR-398 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Hodgson Creek | 65 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | YES | 2002 | 10V | 475442 | 7025964 | RPR-399 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Hodgson Creek | 66 | RSA | YES | - | YES | - | 2002, 2003 | 10V | 476019 | 7018323 | RPR-403 | 3 |
| Blackwater Lake | Hodgson Creek | 67 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2006 | 10V | 476802 | 7023301 | Hodgson Ck | 5 |
| Blackwater Lake | Mackenzie River at Wrigley | 68 | LSA | YES | YES | - | - | 1969 to 1994 | 10V | 470025 | 7015379 | NW10HC0001 | 2 |
| Blackwater Lake | Mackenzie River at Wrigley | 69 | RSA | YES | YES | YES | - | 2013 to 2018 | 10V | 483308 | 7002633 | Mack-WRI-01 | 1 |

Notes:

¹ Map IDs correspond to Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5.

² Sampling coordinates may differ between years and monitoring programs. **Bold** coordinates were estimated from source maps because the site coordinates were not reported.

Source: 1 = GNWT Community Based Monitoring; 2 = ECCC Northern Water Quality Monitoring Network; 3 = Mackenzie Gas Project EIS Baseline Report (Volume 3, Section 6); 5 = Rempel and Gill (2011); 6 = Stantec surface water sampling, October 2020

“ - ” indicates where monitoring data were not identified

3.2.3.1 Surface Water Quality Data Sources for Watersheds Associated with Borrow Pits and Rock Quarries

Fifteen material sources have been identified for the Project, with seven of these already existing as sources of gravel or rock for other uses in the Sahtu and Dehcho regions. A preliminary assessment of these sources was completed, as reported in (K’alo-Stantec, 2022b). The potential current or historical uses of these existing borrow sites include bridge construction, road construction, winter road maintenance, pipeline maintenance, and municipal uses. The existing surface water quality data for watercourses located in the same watersheds as the 15 proposed primary material sources are listed in Table 3.5.

Table 3.5 Surface Water Quality Data Sources for Watersheds Associated with Borrow/Quarry Sites

| Region | Pit or Quarry | Quarry/ Pit Site ID | Existing /New | Associated Watershed(s) | Map ID of Water Quality Site in Same Watershed as Quarry or Pit |
|--------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|---|---|
| Sahtu | Quarry | Edie Lake | Existing | Bosworth Creek | - |
| Sahtu | Quarry | 7.083* | Existing | Vermillion Creek North | 16, 17, 18 |
| Sahtu | Quarry | 7.090 | New | Jungle Ridge Creek | 21, 22 |
| Sahtu | Quarry | 7.109 | New | Bluefish Creek | - |
| Sahtu | Quarry | 8.039 | New | Big Smith Creek | 35, 36, 37 |
| Sahtu | Granular Pit | 9.002 | Existing | Little Smith Creek | 38, 39 |
| Sahtu | Quarry | 9.019 | New | Between Devil's Creek and Steep Creek | 46 |
| Sahtu | Quarry | 9.025B | New | Steep Creek | 47, 48 |
| Dehcho | Granular Pit | 9.043 | Existing | Between Blackwater River and Dam Creek | 52 |
| Dehcho | Granular Pit | 10.004 | New | Between Blackwater River and Dam Creek | 52 |
| Dehcho | Granular Pit | 10.007 | Existing | Between Bob's Canyon Creek and Vermillion Creek | - |
| Dehcho | Granular Pit | 10.014A | New | Between Strawberry Creek and White Sand Creek | 58 |
| Dehcho | Granular Pit | 10.020 | Existing | Between White Sand Creek and Ochre River | - |
| Dehcho | Quarry | 10.028 | New | Hodgson Creek | 63 to 66 |
| Dehcho | Granular Pit | 10.043 | Existing | South of Hodgson Creek | - |

Notes:

“ - ” = indicates no water quality data have been identified for the associated watershed

* = Surface water quality has been sampled at the borrow site (October 2020)

Map IDs correspond to Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5

In most cases, contact water from a material source (i.e., borrow or rock quarry) does not enter the environment from a single point source. Furthermore, the existing hydraulic connectivity from each of these sites to watercourses in the watershed is not well defined and contact water from a material source does not necessarily flow to the corresponding historical water quality monitoring sites listed for the watersheds in Table 3.5. In addition, the development of material sources may alter hydraulic connectivity to the receiving environment. Therefore, the potential for existing and future material sources to influence surface water quality in the RSA is not well understood.

Prospective material sources were accessed in October 2020 (K'alo-Stantec, 2022b). Eleven granular sources, where clast lithology indicated the possibility of Acid Rock Drainage/Metal Leaching (ARD/ML) potential, were sampled (nine of these eleven sites are identified as primary material sources). Results of the preliminary assessment indicate that the ARD/ML potential of the tested prospective material sources is low and is not expected to adversely affect water quality of the receiving watercourses.

3.2.4 Sediment Quality Data Sources for the Study Area

Sediment quality has been sampled less frequently than surface water quality within the RSA. The only identified source of sediment quality data within the RSA was a baseline characterization study performed for the Mackenzie Gas Project EIS (IORVL, 2004). Sediment sampling for the Mackenzie Gas Project EIS baseline study was conducted in 2002 and 2003 and included metals analyses for sediments collected in nine watersheds within the RSA: Prohibition Creek, Nota Creek, Great Bear River, Big Smith Creek, and Saline Creek in the Sahtu Region; and Blackwater River, Strawberry Creek, White Sand Creek, and Hodgson Creek in the Dehcho Region.

Table 3.2, Table 3.3, and Table 3.4 summarize the identified sediment quality data sources for the RSA watersheds located in the Ramparts sub-basin (Sahtu Region), the Great Bear River and Blackwater Lake sub-basins (Sahtu Region), and the section of the Blackwater Lake sub-basin located in the Dehcho Region, respectively. The watersheds presented in these tables represent the major streams (i.e., tributaries of the Mackenzie River) that the project highway alignment will cross.

3.3 Data Gaps and Future Monitoring

Data gaps for existing conditions were identified for this TDR. These data gaps include, but are not limited to, information requested in the DAR Terms of Reference (TOR; MVEIRB, 2015) and are as follows:

- The TOR requires a description of sediment load (suspended and bed load) for each major drainage or major watercourse (TOR Section 5.1.3; MVEIRB, 2015). Historical concentrations of TSS are summarized for three locations in the Mackenzie River (i.e., Wrigley, Tulita, and Norman Wells) in Section 3.2.1. However, suspended sediments and/or sediment bed loads are not identified for each watercourse that may be affected by the Project. Sites within the RSA and LSA for which historical TSS data are available are summarized in Table 3.3, Table 3.4, and Table 3.5.

- The TOR requires the identification of existing water quality and variations for each area of water use that may be affected by the Project (TOR Section 5.1.3; MVEIRB, 2015). Except for TSS described above, information on the seasonal and/or annual variability of surface water and sediment quality for watercourses that may be affected by Project-related activities (i.e., particularly smaller watercourses that intersect the PDA) is limited and not summarized.
- Detailed information about traditional water-use locations that may be affected by the Project are not identified. Protection of water quality in the Mackenzie Valley is of high cultural importance. Watercourses in the RSA are traditionally used as sources of sustenance, including drinking water and for harvesting of fish. Information on specific water uses and locations, if available, could be incorporated in the design of site-specific monitoring programs that reflect the intended use of a watercourse.

For the Mackenzie Valley Highway Project, management plans and mitigation measures will be implemented to reduce effects to surface water and sediment quality from erosion and sedimentation, ARD/ML, and explosives-related nitrogen loading. As a result, collection of additional site-specific baseline water and sediment quality data is not anticipated for supporting the DAR. Additional water quality data, however, will be required for pre-construction and compliance monitoring and to facilitate adaptive management. Surface water quality data will be collected as part of pre-construction and compliance monitoring program at watercourse crossings and in waterbodies adjacent to borrow sources. Suspended sediments (i.e., total suspended solids; TSS) in surface water will also be monitored during construction at upstream and downstream sites.

In specific cases where historical water/sediment quality data may be appropriate to investigate potential Project-related effects, the available surface water and sediment quality data identified for sites within the RSA and LSA (as identified in Table 3.3, Table 3.4, and Table 3.5) may be used to support future Project-specific monitoring programs. Ongoing consultation and engagement with potentially affected parties will also help inform the design of future monitoring programs to account for specific water uses and water-use locations within the RSA and LSA.

4 Summary

The Project is in the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin of the Mackenzie Valley Basin (MRBB, 2021). Although watercourses within the Mackenzie-Great Bear Sub-Basin are generally of good quality, some localized effects to water quality have been observed nearby anthropogenic influences such as wastewater discharges (MRBB, 2003, 2021). In addition, Indigenous people have reported increasing water temperatures and turbidity compared to past years. However, the scientific data generally do not show widespread anthropogenic impacts on water quality or on fish health (MRBB, 2021).

Watercourses that will intersect the PDA drain into the Mackenzie River, which is known for naturally elevated suspended sediment and turbidity compared to other rivers in the arctic (MRBB, 2003). Turbidity in the Mackenzie River is highest during the spring snow melt and is often in exceedance of CWQG for recreation and aesthetics (MRBB, 2003). Between 2012 and 2018, TSS generally remained below 400 mg/L in the Mackenzie River at Norman Wells and Wrigley, and below 200 mg/L at Tulita. However, the CWQGs generally do not apply to these historical TSS concentrations because the guidelines for TSS are narrative and are based on changes relative to background conditions (CCME, 2022). The sources of surface water and sediment quality data identified for monitoring sites specific to sub-basins and watersheds in the RSA include data collected by ECCC (2021), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Rempel and Gill, 2011), GNWT community-based monitoring (GNWT, 2020, pers. comm.), and industry (IORVL, 2004; GNWT, 2021, pers. comm.).

In addition to the identification of monitoring data for the Mackenzie River, sources of water quality data were identified for most watersheds in the RSA that have major streams (i.e., tributaries of the Mackenzie River) that the Project will cross. Watersheds in the RSA for which sources of surface water quality data were not identified include Bob's Canyon Creek in the Dehcho Region, and Bluefish Creek and No Name Creek in the Sahtu Region. Based on the identified sources of water quality data for the RSA, many monitoring sites in the Sahtu Region were within the LSA (and, therefore, relatively close to the Project); however, most identified monitoring sites in the Dehcho Region are outside the LSA.

The identified sources of water quality data for the RSA were generally collected within the last 20 years, with some sites having broader temporal coverage than others (e.g., several years vs. a single year of monitoring data). Most sites included both in situ measurements (e.g., pH, turbidity, conductivity, dissolved oxygen) and laboratory analyses for metal concentrations and nutrients; however, several sites were only sampled for in situ parameters. Furthermore, sources of water quality data have not been identified for all watersheds within the RSA where candidate borrow/quarry sources have been proposed.

Sediment quality has been sampled in nine watersheds in the RSA (IORVL, 2004). These sites were also sampled for surface water quality. The watercourses sampled were Prohibition Creek, Nota Creek, Great Bear River, Big Smith Creek, and Saline Creek in the Sahtu Region, and Blackwater River, Strawberry Creek, White Sand Creek, and Hodgson Creek in the Dehcho Region.

Mackenzie Valley Highway Project
Technical Data Report—Surface Water and Sediment Quality

Section 4: Summary
December 2022

Prospective material sources were screened for ARD/ML potential in October 2020 (K'alo-Stantec, 2022b). Eleven granular sources where clast lithology indicated the possibility of ARD/ML potential were sampled (nine of these eleven sites are identified as primary material sources). Results of the preliminary screening indicate that ARD/ML potential of the tested prospective material sources is low and is not expected to adversely affect water quality of the receiving watercourses.

5 Closure

This TDR was prepared for the sole benefit of GNWT to describe existing conditions related to surface water quality within the Project LSA and RSA. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted,

K'alo-Stantec Limited

6 References

6.1 Literature Cited

CCME (Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment). 2022. Canadian Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Life. Accessed online June 2022 at: <https://ccme.ca/en/current-activities/water>.

DataStream. 2022. Accessed online June 2022 at: <https://mackenziedatastream.ca/en/>.

Derksen, C., Burgess, D., Duguay, C., Howell, S., Mudryk, L., Smith, S., Thackeray, C. and Kirchmeier-Young, M. (2019): Changes in snow, ice, and permafrost across Canada; Chapter 5 in Canada's Changing Climate Report, (ed.) E. Bush and D.S. Lemmen; Government of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, p.194–260.

Dessau. 2012. Mackenzie Valley Highway Extension Pehdzeh Ki Ndeh – Dehcho Region. Project Description Report (PDR). 004-P037500-0200-EI-R200-00. March 2012.

ECCC (Environment and Climate Change Canada). 2021. National Long-term Water Quality Monitoring Data. Government of Canada. <https://open.canada.ca/data/en/dataset/67b44816-9764-4609-ace1-68dc1764e9ea>.

Golder. 2015. Central Mackenzie Surface Water and Groundwater Baseline Assessment. Report 1: Technical State of Knowledge. Report Number: 1401835 Final Report 1. May 21, 2015.

IORVL (Imperial Oil Resources Ventures Limited). 2004. Environmental Impact Statement. Volume 3: Biophysical Impact Assessment. Section 6 Water Quality.

K'alo-Stantec (K'alo-Stantec Limited). 2022a. Mackenzie Valley Highway Project. Technical Data Report—Surface Water Quantity. Prepared for the Department of Infrastructure, the Government of the Northwest Territories, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories.

K'alo-Stantec. 2022b. Mackenzie Valley Highway – Assessment of Prospective Borrow Sources: Preliminary Acid Rock Drainage / Metal Leaching Assessment. Prepared for the Government of Northwest Territories, Department of Infrastructure. February 2021.

MRBB (Mackenzie River Basin Board). 2003. Mackenzie River Basin: State of the Aquatic Ecosystem Report 2003. Mackenzie River Basin Board Secretariat. Fort Smith, NT.

MRBB. 2021. Mackenzie River Basin: State of the Aquatic Ecosystem Report (SOAER) 2021. Accessed online June 2022 at: <https://soaer.ca/>.

MVEIRB (Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board). 2015. Terms of Reference EA1213-02 Mackenzie Valley Highway Extension Project Wrigley to Norman Wells Government of Northwest Territories. February 13, 2015. PR#66.

NRCan (Natural Resources Canada). 2003. National Scale Frameworks Hydrology – Drainage Areas, Canada. Developed in partnership with Environment Canada and Statistics Canada

Rempel, L.L. and G.J. Gill. 2011. Bioassessment of streams along the Mackenzie River Valley, Canada, using the Reference Condition Approach: biological, habitat, landscape, and climate data. Can. Data Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 1236: viii + 247 p

Summit Environmental Ltd. 2014. Devolution 3-5: Water Quality Monitoring Network Evaluation. Prepared by Summit Environmental Consultants Ltd. for the Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT), Environment and Natural Resources.

TRRC (Tulita Renewable Resource Council). 2022. Tulita Renewable Resources Council Traditional Land and Resource Use Study for Tulita District Mackenzie Highway Project. Prepared by K'alo-Stantec Limited. Prepared for Tulita Renewable Resources Council.

6.2 Personal Communications

GNWT (The Government of the Northwest Territories). 2020. Personal communication. Email from Laurie McGregor, GNWT on August 26, 2020.

GNWT. 2021. Personal communication. Email from GNWT on January 14, 2021.